



- Cicik Kurniawati
- Susiningsih
- Yuniarti Dwi Arini

MENGACU:

Permendikbud RI Nomor 8 Tahun 2016
tentang Buku yang Digunakan oleh Satuan Pendidikan
dan

Permendikbud RI Nomor 37 Tahun 2018 tentang
Perubahan Atas Peraturan Menteri Pendidikan dan
Kebudayaan Nomor 24 Tahun 2016 tentang Kompetensi Inti
dan Kompetensi Dasar Pelajaran pada Kurikulum 2013 pada
Pendidikan Dasar dan Pendidikan Menengah

KUNCI JAWABAN

BAHASA INGGRIS

Mata Pelajaran Wajib

SMA/MA
Kelas
XII

PT Penerbit Intan Pariwara

CHAPTER

I

Offering Services

Tujuan Pembelajaran:

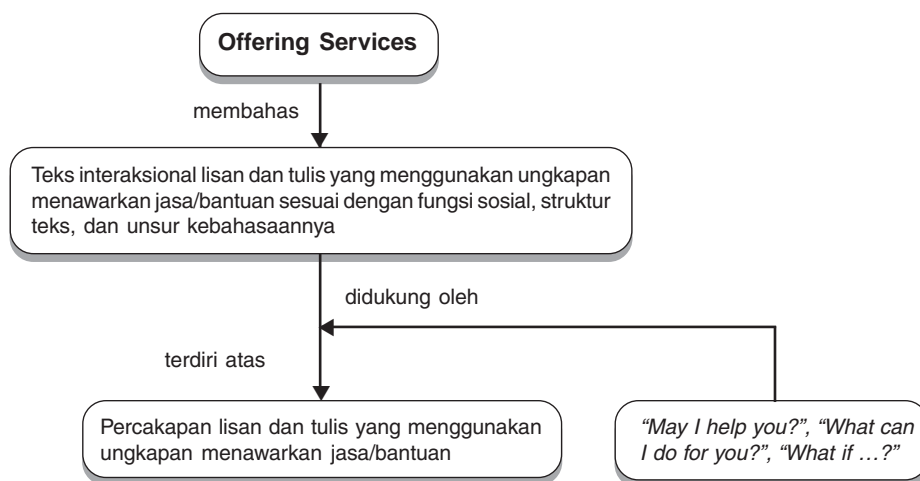
Setelah mempelajari *chapter* ini secara berpasangan, kelompok, dan/atau mandiri, peserta didik:

1. mampu mengidentifikasi dengan benar dan akurat berbagai ungkapan yang dapat digunakan untuk menawarkan jasa/bantuan sesuai dengan konteks penggunaannya;
2. mampu mengidentifikasi ungkapan *"May I help you?"*, *"What can I do for you?"*, dan *"What if ...?"* sesuai dengan konteks penggunaannya;
3. terampil menyampaikan percakapan yang mengandung ungkapan menawarkan jasa/bantuan dengan lafal yang tepat dan bermakna;
4. terampil menyusun percakapan yang mengandung ungkapan menawarkan jasa/bantuan dengan struktur yang tepat dan bermakna;
5. mampu menggunakan kalimat dengan ungkapan *"May I help you?"*, *"What can I do for you?"*, dan *"What if ...?"* untuk menawarkan jasa/bantuan dengan benar dan akurat; dan
6. mampu menggunakan kosakata yang relevan dengan benar.

Berdasarkan pengetahuan dan keterampilan yang dikuasai, peserta didik:

1. mensyukuri kesempatan dapat mempelajari bahasa Inggris sebagai bahasa pengantar komunikasi internasional;
2. menghargai dan menghayati perilaku jujur, disiplin, tanggung jawab, peduli (toleransi, gotong royong), santun, menghargai, dan percaya diri dalam berkomunikasi dengan orang lain.

Peta Konsep



Kata Kunci

- news
- help
- service
- may



Source: Publisher's document

Picture 1.1 Having a business transaction

Look at the picture. Where do you think the woman and man are? What are they doing? Well, as a customer service representative, the man offers service to his client politely and friendly. Guess what the man says to offer services to the woman.

Offering services has become an essential part in our lives. Now, in this chapter, you will learn about expressions of offering services/help and how to respond to them. Do all the activities thoroughly and be active to speak English.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik menjelaskan kondisi-kondisi ketika mereka menawarkan jasa kepada orang lain.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mengamati gambar dan menjelaskannya secara singkat.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik memahami kalimat-kalimat di bawah gambar dan menjawab pertanyaan-pertanyaannya dalam bahasa Inggris.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik membahas jawaban bersama-sama.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru menjelaskan bahwa peserta didik akan mempelajari ungkapan penawaran jasa dan meminta mereka aktif dalam setiap kegiatan pembelajaran.

Activity 1

Answer the following questions based on your own ideas.

Contoh jawaban:

1. When I see my friend in trouble.
2. I would say, "What can I do for you?"
3. We should offer it politely and friendly.
4. I will say my gratitude.
5. In public places, such as banks and restaurants.

Activity 2

Read the following dialogs.

Then, answer the questions that follow.

Jawaban:

1. Dialog 1 takes place in a bank, while Dialog 2 takes place at the speakers' house.
2. In Dialog 1, the speakers are a customer service representative and a client, meaning they don't know each other. Meanwhile, in Dialog 2 the speakers are probably sister and brother (siblings), meaning they know each other.
3. Simple present tense, especially with modals, to express politeness.
4. The sentence in Dialog 1 shows offering service, while the sentence in Dialog 2 shows asking for help.

Activity 3

Answer the following questions based on the dialogs in Activity 2.

Jawaban:

Dialog 1

1. In the morning.
2. They are a customer service representative and a client.
3. She is going to open a savings account.
4. Her identity card.
5. She needs to deposit a minimum of Rp200,000.

Dialog 2

1. He lost his motorcycle key.
2. On the table.
3. Chintya is helping Ditya look for his key.
4. He should say thanks.
5. He is forgetful.

Variasi

Read the following dialog.

Answer the questions.

- Mrs. Reina : Benn, what are you doing? Farrel just called, to remind you about camping.
- Benn : Yes, Mom. I'll be ready in a few minutes.
- Mrs. Reina : You look very confused. May I help you?
- Benn : I will wear this scout uniform, but two buttons are missing.
- Mrs. Reina : You have two scout uniforms and this is the old one. Why don't you wear the new one?
- Benn : It is still dirty. I forgot to put it in the washing machine.

Mrs. Reina : O, gosh! Please let me have a look at that uniform.

Benn : Here it is, Mom.

Mrs. Reina : Well, not a big problem. It only needs new buttons.

Benn : You're right, Mom, but I have no time. I need to prepare my camping equipment.

Mrs. Reina : Yeah, you look busy. I'll tend to it.

Benn : Thank you, Mom.

Mrs. Reina : Don't mention it.

Questions:

1. What is the relationship between the speakers?
2. What do you think Farrel is going to do?
3. Why does Farrel look confused?
4. What does Mrs. Reina offer?
5. What does Mrs. Reina say for the offer?

Jawaban:

1. They are mother and son.
2. He will be going camping.
3. He will wear his scout uniform, but two buttons are missing.
4. She offers to sew the missing buttons on Farrel's uniform.
5. She says, "I'll tend to it."

Activity 5

Answer the questions based on the dialogs in Activity 4.

Jawaban:

Dialog 1

1. In a bookstore.
2. She intends to learn about making conversations in Japanese.
3. They will receive ten percents discounts for all items they buy.
4. She checks for it on a computer.
5. He/she is friendly and polite.

Dialog 2

1. They are mother and son.
2. She is a bit dizzy.
3. He is helpful and caring, because he offers help to Mrs. Lysa by doing several tasks and buying medicines for her.
4. He suggests she have a rest.
5. He will go to a pharmacy to buy medicines for his mother.

Variasi

Read the following dialog.

Answer the questions.

Farah : Why haven't you left for a scout activity?

Viko : I don't have a semaphore.

Farah : You can use mine.

Viko : Don't you use it?

Farah : I have two.

Viko : Thanks, but actually I don't know how to use it.

Farah : Haven't you be taught on how to use it?

Viko : I was off last week.

Farah : What if I show you how to use a semaphore? Look at me.

Viko : O.K. Thanks.

Questions:

1. What is Viko going to do?
2. What should Viko carry?
3. Why does Viko not know how to use a semaphore?
4. What does Farah offer?
5. What does Viko say to accept the offer?

Jawaban:

1. He's going to attend a scout activity.
2. A semaphore.
3. Because he was absent last week.
4. She offers Viko to show how to use a semaphore.
5. He says, "O.K. Thanks."

Activity 6

Read the following words.
What do they mean?

Jawaban:

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. paket | 2. jasa pengiriman |
| 3. menimbang | 4. tempat tujuan |
| 5. kerusakan | 6. berdiri |
| 7. tanda terima | 8. puas |

Activity 7

Listen and complete the dialog based on what you have heard.

Percakapan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru dan jawaban:

- Clerk : Good afternoon. **(1) Can I help you?**
- Ardy : Good afternoon. I'd like to send this package. Could you please tell me how much I should pay for **(2) the delivery service?**
- Clerk : Where will you send this package?
- Ardy : Malang.
- Clerk : To find out the fee for the delivery service, **(3) I will weigh** the package first.
- Ardy : Yes, please.
- Clerk : It is 1.2 kilograms, so you need to pay for Rp30,000 for the delivery service.
- Ardy : O.K. How many days will the package **(4) arrive at the destination?**
- Clerk : About three to four days.
- Ardy : Will you be responsible if there is any damage during the delivery process?
- Clerk : Yes, we are professional and have established for many years, so we will be responsible for everything that happens during the package delivery.
- Ardy : Alright. Here is the money.
- Clerk : Thanks. **(5) Please keep this receipt** for you. You can check the process of our delivery by checking it on our website on the Internet. You only need to input the receipt number.
- Ardy : Sure. Thanks.
- Clerk : You're welcome. I hope you're satisfied with our service.

Activity 8

Complete the following statements based on the dialog in Activity 7.

Jawaban:

1. send a package using a delivery service
2. where the package will be sent to; how weight the package is
3. the employees are professional and it has established for many years
4. replace it
5. check it online

Variasi

Activity 1

Listen and complete the dialog based on what you have heard.

- Dian : Wow! **(1)** _____.
- Rio : Yes, I like keeping rabbits.
- Dian : Actually I am interested in keeping rabbits. They are cute and funny. Unfortunately, **(2)** _____ how to keep them.
- Rio : That's easy.
- Dian : **(3)** _____?
- Rio : Yes. I will tell you **(4)** _____.
- Dian : Really?
- Rio : Definitely.
- Dian : **(5)** _____! Thanks.

Activity 2

Answer the following questions based on the dialog in Activity 1.

1. Where does the dialog probably take place?
2. What does Rio keep?
3. Why does Dian like rabbits?
4. What does Rio offer?
5. What does Dian feel hearing Rio's offer?

Percakapan yang dibacakan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

- Dian : Wow! You have many rabbits.
- Rio : Yes, I like keeping rabbits.
- Dian : Actually I am interested in keeping rabbits. They are cute and funny. Unfortunately, I don't know how to keep them.
- Rio : That's easy.
- Dian : Do you think so?
- Rio : Yes. I will tell you how to breed rabbits.
- Dian : Really?
- Rio : Definitely.
- Dian : That's great! Thanks.

Jawaban:

Activity 1

1. You have many rabbits.
2. I don't know
3. Do you think so
4. how to breed rabbits
5. That's great

Activity 2

1. At Rio's house.
2. Rabbits.
3. They are cute and funny.
4. He will tell Dian how to breed rabbits.
5. She is happy and grateful as well.

Activity 9

Read the following dialogs in proper pronunciation.
Pay attention to the words in bold and answer the questions.

Jawaban:

1. "What can I do for you?" means "Apa yang dapat saya lakukan untuk Anda?", "May I help you?" means "Bolehkah/Bisakah saya membantu Anda?", and "What if I help you ...?" means "Bagaimana jika saya membantu Anda ...?".
2. When he/she offers services/help.
3. They are always followed by verbs base because "May I ..." and "What can I ...?" use modals, while "What if I ...?" uses "if".

Activity 10

Answer the following questions based on the dialogs in Activity 9.

Jawaban:

Dialog 1

1. He is a travel agent.
2. To reserve a tour package to Lombok.
3. They have different number of trip days and types of accommodation, including hotels and flight tickets.
4. She should check the accommodation she will choose and suit it with her budget.
5. She will pay it using a credit card.

Dialog 2

1. At Selvi's house.
2. He should select books that are still usable and readable.
3. She wants to open a small library in her village.
4. He wants to support Selvi making a small library.
5. She wants to increase the children's habits of reading.

Activity 11

Complete the following dialogs with suitable expressions.
Use "May ...?", "What can ...?", or "What if ...?"

Contoh jawaban:

1. What if you use mine?
2. What can I do for you?
3. May I help you solve it?
4. What if I take iodine for you?
5. May I call the dentist for you?

Activity 12

Read the following dialogs in proper pronunciation.
Then, listen and answer the questions you have heard based on the dialogs.

Pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

Dialog 1

1. Where does the dialog take place?
2. How many people will have dinner?
3. Why has Lia not the ordered food yet?
4. What does the waiter offer for free?
5. What does Lia do to respond to the offer?

Dialog 2

1. Who do you think the speakers are?
2. What is Vika doing?
3. What does Harris offer?
4. Why does Vika decline the offer?
5. What is Harris going to do then?

Jawaban:

Dialog 1

1. In a restaurant.
2. Four people.
3. Her friends have not arrived yet. She is still waiting for them.
4. A glass of water.
5. She says thanks.

Dialog 2

1. They are brother and sister.
2. She is doing math exercises.
3. He offers to help Vika do the exercises.
4. She wants to do it by herself.
5. He is going to make a cup of tea for Vika.

Activity 13

Identify the expressions of offering services/help in the dialogs in Activity 12.

Share your work with the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mamahami kembali percakapan-percakapan di Activity 12 dan tabel berikut.
2. Peserta didik mengidentifikasi ungkapan-ungkapan menawarkan jasa/bantuan serta responsnya dalam percakapan-percakapan tersebut dan menulisnya dalam tabel.
3. Peserta didik diminta tunjuk jari dan menyampaikan jawaban mereka. Peserta didik yang lain menyimak dan jika memiliki jawaban yang berbeda dapat menyampaikan jawaban mereka.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan dan penilaian sikap aktif, teliti, kerja sama, dan percaya diri kepada peserta didik.

Jawaban:

Offering Service/Help	Responding	
	Accepting an Offer	Offering Service/Help
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Can I help you, Miss? Anyway, do you want a glass of water while waiting for your friends? Do you need any help? What about a cup of tea? I'll make it for you. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes, please. Yes, thanks. Yes, thanks. With a little sugar, please. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No, thanks. I will do it by myself.

Variasi

Activity 1

Read the following dialog.

Complete the statements based on the dialog.

- Farah : You look very pale and sweaty. Aren't you feeling well?
 Thalita : Yes, I feel dizzy and nauseated.
 Farah : You skipped breakfast, didn't you?
 Thalita : Yes, I was in a hurry this morning. Oh no ... everything seems blurred. I can't stand up straight.
 Farah : Oh gosh! Hold on to me, please.
 Thalita : Thanks.
 Farah : I'll ask for other's help to take you to the medical room.
 Thalita : You don't need to, I am able to walk.
 Farah : No, no You can't walk by yourself. Please lean on me, otherwise, you will fall down.
 Angga : Hey, it seems that you are in trouble. May I help you?
 Farah : Hi, Angga. Sure. Please help me take Thalita to the medical room. She is sick.
 Angga : O.K.
 Farah : Thanks.

Statements:

- The dialog takes place at _____. (place)
- Thalita looks _____.
- It seems that Thalita is going to _____.
- Farah will take Thalita to _____.
- Farah asks _____ to help her and Thalita.

Activity 2

Identify the expressions of offering service/help in the dialog in Activity 1.

Jawaban:

Activity 1

- school
- very pale and sweaty
- faint
- the medical room
- Angga

Activity 2

Offering Service/Help	Responding	
	Accepting an Offer	Offering Service/Help
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> I'll ask for others' help to take you to the medical room. May I help you? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> You don't need to, I am able to walk.

Activity 14

Arrange the following sentences to form a sequential dialog.

Then, practice the dialogs with a friend.

Jawaban:

The correct arrangement of the sentences is:

Mr. Bonar : Good morning, Mom. What can I do for you?

Mrs. Reva : Good morning. Yesterday I went to an ATM booth to withdraw money. However, the money didn't dispel and my ATM card remained in the machine. I reported the incident to the security officer and he asked me to come here.

Mr. Bonar : Yes, Ma'am. You don't need to worry. You will get your ATM card back.

Mrs. Reva : How many days will it take?

Mr. Bonar : No more than one week. We'll advise you accordingly.

Mrs. Reva : Thanks. What should I do now?

Mr. Bonar : Please fill in this form and don't forget to sign here. Anyway, do you have your identity card and savings book?

Mrs. Reva : Yes, here they are.

Mr. Bonar : O.K. I'll photocopy them and please complete the form.

Mrs. Reva : All right. Thanks.

Mr. Bonar : My pleasure.

Variasi

Activity 1

Arrange the following sentences to form sequential dialogs.

Dialog 1

Keke : That's pretty easy. The answer is Burj Khalifa.

Keke : Don't mention it.

Keke : What are you doing, Mika?

Keke : May I help you?

Keke : Have you finished?

Keke : O.K., what's the clue?

Mika : You're right. Oh, how could I forget? Thanks for your help, Keke.

Mika : Almost. Only one question left, but I haven't got the correct answer.

Mika : Eleven squares and the clue is the world's tallest office building.

Mika : Oh, I'm trying to solve this crossword puzzle.

Mika : With pleasure.

Dialog 2

Dea : You only need to tap the card onto the machine, located at the gate of the toll road. Make sure that your credit is enough for toll payment.

Dea : In a bank that issues the card, at the ATM, certain mini-markets or the counter near the gate of the toll road.

Dea : Are you going to Semarang this week?

Dea : You're welcome.

Dea : Yes, I do. It's not difficult to get one. For your information, the toll company has cooperated with certain banks, where you can buy an e-toll card. You can also buy the card at certain mini markets. If you'd like, I can accompany you buy the card.

Dea : You must reload it.

Dea : Now, a trip to Semarang is faster due to the toll roads.

Rangga : O.K. Thanks for the information.

Rangga : Thanks. Anyway, how do we use the card?

Rangga : Yes.

Rangga : Where can I reload it?

Rangga : Yes, but we don't have an e-toll card. Do you know where I can have one?

Rangga : What if I don't have enough credit?

Activity 2

Complete the statements based on the dialog in Activity 1.

Dialog 1

1. When Keke arrives, Mika is _____.

2. Mika hasn't answered _____.
3. Keke _____, to finish the puzzle.
4. The last question is about _____.
5. Keke thinks that the last question is _____.

Dialog 2

1. Rangga is going to _____ to Semarang.
2. Rangga doesn't know how to get _____.
3. Rangga can buy an e-toll card from _____.
4. Before passing the toll road, people should make sure that _____.
5. If they don't have enough credit in their cards, they must _____ the cards.

Jawaban:

Dialog 1

The correct arrangement of the sentences is:

Keke : What are you doing, Mika?

Mika : Oh, I'm trying to solve this crossword puzzle.

Keke : Have you finished?

Mika : Almost. Only one question left, but I haven't got the correct answer.

Keke : May I help you?

Mika : With pleasure.

Keke : O.K., what's the clue?

Mika : Eleven squares and the clue is the world's tallest office building.

Keke : That's pretty easy. The answer is Burj Khalifa.

Mika : You're right. Oh, how could I forget? Thanks for your help, Keke.

Keke : Don't mention it.

Dialog 2

Dea : Are you going to Semarang this week?

Rangga : Yes.

Dea : Now, a trip to Semarang is faster due to the toll roads.

Rangga : Yes, but we don't have an e-toll card. Do you know where I can have one?

Dea : Yes, I do. It's not difficult to get one. For your information, the toll company has cooperated with certain banks, where you can buy an e-toll card. You can also buy the card at certain mini markets. If you'd like, I can accompany you buy the card.

Rangga : Thanks. Anyway, how do we use the card?

Dea : You only need to tap the card onto the machine, located at the gate of the toll road. Make sure that your credit is enough for toll payment.

Rangga : What if I don't have enough credit?

Dea : You must reload it.

Rangga : Where can I reload it?

Dea : In a bank that issues the card, at the ATM, certain mini-markets or the counter near the gate of the toll road.

Rangga : O.K. Thanks for the information.

Dea : You're welcome.

Activity 2

Dialog 1

1. doing a crossword puzzle
2. a question
3. offers her help
4. the world's tallest office building
5. easy

Dialog 2

1. travel/have a trip
2. an e-toll card
3. certain banks or mini-markets
4. the credit in their e-toll cards is sufficient/their cards contain sufficient credit for toll payment
5. reload

Activity 15

Complete the following dialogs with suitable expressions of offering and responses.

Then, practice the dialogs with your friend.

Contoh jawaban:

1. Andra : I am going to the computer fair this afternoon.
Karen : Are you going with your friends?
Andra : No.
Karen : **What if I accompany you?** I went there two days ago, but I forgot to buy a USB stick.
Andra : **Sure, I'd love to. Thanks.**
Karen : Don't mention it.
2. Aska : Wow, that's a big suitcase! It must be heavy.
Let me help you move it.
Gani : **Thanks.**
3. Lisa : What's wrong with you, Dian? You look upset.
Dian : I'd like to go to a pharmacy, but my motorcycle's tire is flat.
Lisa : **I'll give you a ride.** I am going to a pharmacy too.
Dian : **What a coincidence! Thanks.**
4. Barry : Have you finished your English paper?
Nela : No, I haven't. My computer is broken, so I haven't typed it yet.
Barry : Sorry to hear that. **If you don't mind, you may use mine.**
Nela : **May I? Thank you.**
5. Desta : Excuse me. You look confused. **Is there anything I can do?**
Fifi : **Yes, please.** I've been searching for this address for an hour, but to no avail. Could you tell me where it is?
Desta : Oh, fortunately, it's near my house. **Let me take you there.**
Fifi : **What a relief! Thank you very much.**
Desta : You're welcome.

Activity 16

Read the following words.

What do they mean?

Jawaban:

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. menyediakan | 2. memerlukan |
| 3. primer, utama | 4. yang bertanggung jawab atas |
| 5. rujukan | 6. cakupan |
| 7. terjangkau | 8. premi, iuran |
| 9. pembayaran bersama | 10. kelemahan |

Activity 17

Complete the following letter of offering with suitable words from the box.

Jawaban:

- | | | |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. very high | 2. sign up | 3. physician |
| 4. premiums | 5. emergency | 6. appointment |
| 7. freedom | 8. obligation | |

Activity 18

Reread the letter of offering in Activity 17.

In pairs, create a dialog using the expressions of offering services based on the letter.

Practice the dialog before the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik membaca kembali surat penawaran pada Activity 17 dan memahami isinya.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik bekerja secara berpasangan. Pasangan sebaiknya bukan teman sebangku.
3. Peserta didik diberi waktu untuk berdiskusi dan menyusun percakapan berupa tanya jawab berdasarkan isi surat penawaran tersebut, misalnya selama 20–30 menit.
4. Setelah waktu berdiskusi habis, Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta pasangan peserta didik secara sukarela ke depan kelas melakukan percakapan yang mereka buat.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik lain menyimak dan mengoreksi pelafalan yang masih kurang tepat.
6. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi penilaian atas unjuk kerja peserta didik dan memotivasi peserta didik yang kurang aktif agar aktif berpartisipasi.

Contoh jawaban:

- Mrs. Kirana : Good afternoon, Sir. I am Kirana, from Indika Insurance Company.
- Mr. Fariz : Yes, Ma'am. What can I do for you?
- Mrs. Kirana : I'd like to offer health plans for you and your family. Anyway, have you bought a health plan yet?
- Mr. Fariz : No, I haven't.
- Mrs. Kirana : Well, the cost for health care and treatment is very high recently and it is better for you to purchase a health plan. We offer two kinds of health plans and I will tell you the characteristics of each plan.
- Mr. Fariz : I don't know whether I will buy your health plan or not.
- Mrs. Kirana : Don't worry, Sir. There is no obligation for you to buy one. I just want to tell you about our insurance.
- Mr. Fariz : Alright. Please tell me.
- Mrs. Kirana : Well, we have two kinds of health plans. They are HMO and PPO.
- Mr. Fariz : What are they?
- Mrs. Kirana : HMO is an abbreviation for Health Maintenance Organization, while PPO is an abbreviation for Preferred Provider Organization.

- Mr. Fariz : What is the difference between them?
- Mrs. Kirana : In HMO, all services are provided by the main HMO company, and only doctors who are members can provide you with care. You will also have to rely on your primary care physician for everything, and can't see a specialist without a referral.
- Mr. Fariz : What about PPO?
- Mrs. Kirana : A PPO is a health care plan that allows you more freedom than an HMO can offer. PPO plans don't usually require a referral from a primary care physician in order to see a specialist. You can make an appointment with any doctor you choose at any time, bearing in mind only that you will pay more out of pocket if the doctor is not a participating provider.
- Mr. Fariz : How about the payment?
- Mrs. Kirana : Of course, co-pays and co-insurance amounts for a PPO are higher than an HMO, with higher premiums as well. Here is further information about HMO and PPO, including how much you should make any payment.
- Mr. Fariz : O.K. Thanks.
- Mrs. Kirana : I leave this brochure for you. You can see my number and our company web site address at the bottom part of the brochure. If you are interested in buying our health plans, please call me on that number or visit our web site.
- Mr. Fariz : Alright.
- Mrs. Kirana : Well, I think it's enough. Thank you for your time and attention. My best regards for your family.
- Mr. Fariz : My pleasure.

Variasi

Read the following letter of offering.
In pairs, ask and answer questions based on the content of the letter.

July 30, 2019

Abadi Car Valeting Services
Jl. Kamboja no. 78
Jakarta

Mrs. Alika Kusumastuti
Frendz Shopping Center
Jl. Lembang no. 38

Jakarta

Dear Sir:

We are a specialist company providing car valeting services to hotels, golf clubs, car parks, private individuals, etc. Our range of services are designed to suit everyone's needs, from basic hand wash, stain removal from upholstery/leather, to cleaning and machine polishing.

Our attention to detail and our friendly, experienced and fully insured staff have managed to create a thriving business with an impeccable reputation. We provide the most advanced methods of car valeting using the finest products and techniques.

I am writing to you to enquire about establishing a networking relationship between both our companies.

We are interested in setting up a hand car wash and valeting center on your premises. We believe this would be a huge benefit to you, your staff and especially your customers.

Our plan is to set up a professional wash/valet bay in the car park where your customers will leave their vehicles with us while shopping. When they return, their car will be clean and valeted. Senior management in your company will have special discounts and staff will have 50% discount on all our services.

We look forward to your favorable consideration in this matter. Should you have any questions, or concerns, please feel free to contact me directly. Thank you.

Sincerely,

Surya Perdana

Adapted from: <https://www.englishforums.com/English/IntroductionLetterClient/zgwko/post.htm> (April 29, 2019)

Contoh jawaban:

- Mr. Surya : Good afternoon, Ma'am. I am Surya, from Abadi Car Valeting Services.
- Mrs. Alika : Yes, Sir. What can I do for you?
- Mr. Surya : I'd like to establish a networking relationship between our companies.
- Mrs. Alika : What do you mean?
- Mr. Surya : We are interested in setting up a hand car wash and valeting center on your premises. This would be a huge benefit to you, your staff and especially your customers.
- Mrs. Alika : Can you tell me the detail?
- Mr. Surya : You have many customers. We plan to set up a professional wash in the car park where your customers leave their vehicles with us while shopping. When they return, their cars will be clean and valeted.
- Mrs. Alika : What about our staff? Will you give them special prices?
- Mr. Surya : Of course. We will give your staff 50% discount on all our services. We will also give special prices for the senior management.
- Mrs. Alika : O.K. Let me discuss it with the management first.
- Mr. Surya : Yes, thanks. We'll be waiting for your answer. Here is my identity card with my phone number in it. Please contact me anytime you need.
- Mrs. Alika : All right.

Activity 19

Create dialogs based on the following situations.
Then, practice the dialogs with your friend.

Contoh jawaban:

- Receptionist : Excuse me. What can I do for you?

You : Yes, please. Do you know where the nearest shopping center is?

Receptionist : It's about two kilometers from this hotel, Ma'am.

You : Hmmm ... quite far

- Receptionist : Yes, Ma'am. You can go there by bus or taxi.
- You : If I go there by bus, where can I board? There isn't a bus stop near here.
- Receptionist : You're right. You need to walk about a hundred meters.
- You : Walking is healthy, but I don't think I will take a walk in this very hot midday. Do you have a taxi phone number?
- Receptionist : Sure, please wait a moment. I will call a taxi for you.
- You : O.K., thanks.
2. You : Hey, why are you crying?
- A little boy : I lost my mother.
- You : Do you remember what your mother wears?
- A little boy : She wears a red dress.
- You : Don't worry. I will help you find her.
- A little boy : Thank you.
- You : If we cannot find her, let's meet the information desk officer. They'll make an announcement to find your mother.
- A little boy : O.K. Thanks.
- You : Don't mention it.
3. You : Making a cake, Mom? It smells delicious.
- Your mother : Yeah, I've almost finished, except for the toppings.
- You : Let me help you, Mom.
- Your mother : O.K. Thanks.
- You : What do we use for the toppings, Mom?
- Your mother : Cream, cherries, and cheese.
- You : Wow ... it will have different flavors. By the way, where are the ingredients?
- Your mother : Oops ... I forgot to prepare them. They are still on the rack.
- You : I'll fetch them, Mom.
- Your mother : All right, dear.
- (After taking the items)
- You : Here they are, Mom.
- Your mother : Thanks. Now, please put the cream and cherries on the cake.
- You : How should I place them?
- Your mother : At the edge of the cake, in a circular arrangement.
- You : Like this, Mom?
- Your mother : Yes. Great!
- You : Then what, Mom?
- Your mother : Grate the cheese and spread it over the cake.
- You : O.K., Mom.
- Your mother : It's well done! Time to enjoy.
- You : Yummy ...!

4. Your friend : What blood type are you?
- You : AB. Why?
- Your friend : My younger brother has dengue fever and needs blood transfusion.
- You : I'm sorry to hear that. Have you asked the blood bank?
- Your friend : Yes, we have. Unfortunately, it is out of stock.
- You : What is his blood type?
- Your friend : Type B. My mother has a similar blood type, but it's unlikely for her to donate her blood.
- You : Why not? Is she sick?
- Your friend : She has high blood pressure.
- You : Sorry. A person should be fit and healthy before donating blood.
- Your friend : You're right. Anyway, do you know of anyone with type B?
- You : My brother is type B. I'll ask him whether he is willing to donate his blood.
- Your friend : Thanks, Ryan.

Activity 20

Homework

Go to a public place where a transaction involving offering service may take place.

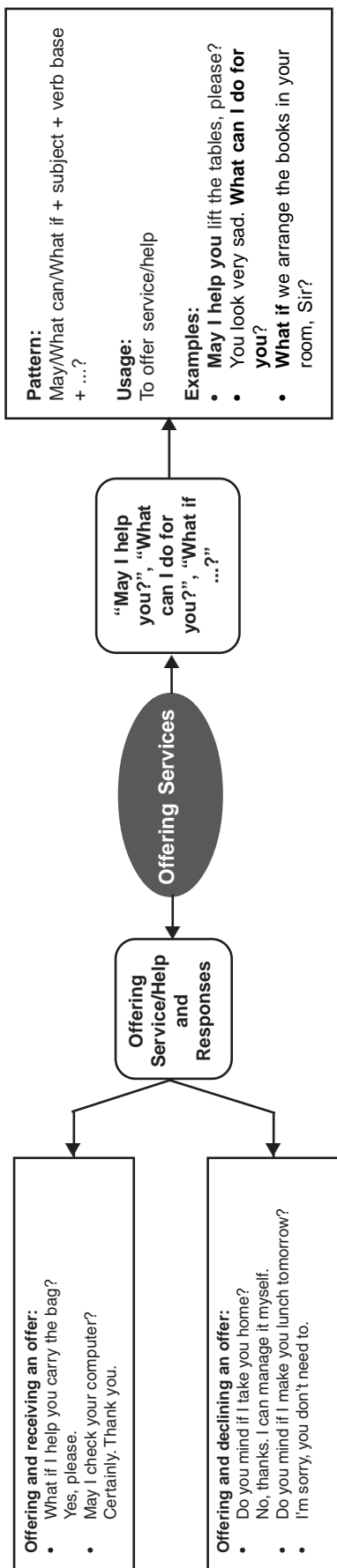
Ask for the owner's permission to record a transaction.

Rewrite the transaction in English.

Share your work to the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mengunjungi sebuah tempat umum tempat transaksi formal mungkin terjadi, misalnya di toko pakaian.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik meminta izin pemilik/manajer/karyawan tempat umum tersebut untuk merekam transaksi yang terjadi.
3. Peserta didik diberi waktu untuk melakukan rekaman tersebut, kemudian mengubahnya dengan menggunakan bahasa Inggris.
4. Kemudian, Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik ke depan kelas menunjukkan rekaman dan percakapan yang mereka buat.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik lain menyimak dan mengoreksi pelafalan yang masih kurang tepat.
6. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi penilaian atas unjuk kerja peserta didik dan memotivasi peserta didik yang kurang aktif agar aktif berpartisipasi.



Tape Script for Assessment

Questions 1 and 2 refer to the following dialog.

Girl : Good afternoon. May I help you, please?
Boy : Yes, I need a flower bouquet for my mother's birthday.
Girl : What flowers do you want?
Boy : My mother is fond of white roses.
Girl : O.K. I'll make it for you.
Boy : Sure. Thanks.

Questions:

1. Where does the dialog take place?
2. What will the girl do?

Questions 3 to 5 refer to the following dialog.

Girl : I intend to have a birthday party at home, but I'm confused. My house is small.
Boy : You don't need to have the party inside your house. You can hold it in the large garden behind your house.
Girl : You're right, but how about the decoration?
Boy : Relax. I'll decorate it. My friends and I are used to decorating rooms for parties.
Girl : That's great! Thanks.

Questions:

3. What is the girl going to do?
4. Why is the girl confused?
5. What does the boy offer for the girl's party?

Assessment

I. Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

Jawaban:

1. C 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. E
 6. E 7. D 8. D 9. C 10. E
 11. C 12. B 13. D 14. C 15. A
 16. B 17. C 18. B 19. D 20. E

II. Create a dialog using expressions of making an offer of service/help.

Contoh jawaban:

Candra : Excuse me, Ma'am. I am Candra. Do you remember me?

Mrs. Dian : Um ... you are my son's classmate, aren't you?

Candra : You're right, Ma'am. I am Ferry's classmate. Anyway, you are carrying a heavy load. Can I help you, please?

Mrs. Dian : Sure. Thanks.

Candra : Where is your car, Ma'am?

Mrs. Dian : Over there. Please follow me.

Candra : Yes, Ma'am.

Mrs. Dian : Thanks a lot.

Candra : You're welcome.

Student Activity

Create dialogs based on the pictures.
 Then, practice the dialogs.



Contoh jawaban:

1. Mrs. Alya : You look in trouble. What can I do for you?

Vina : My tire is flat, Ma'am.

Mrs. Alya : Don't worry. I'll give you a ride.

Vina : Thanks for the offer, but what about my bicycle? I need to get a repairman to repair it.

Mrs. Alya : Do you know where we can find a workshop?

Vina : No. I don't know this area well.

Mrs. Alya : I have an idea. You stay here and I will look for a nearby workshop on my motorcycle and hopefully, not too far from here.

Vina : Thanks, Ma'am.

2. Raka : Can I help you, Dad?

Mr. Tom : Yeah. Please help me wash the car. It's very dirty after the heavy rain yesterday.

Raka : Where is the cleaning kit, Dad?

Mr. Tom : Over there.

Raka : O.K. I'll fetch it.

Mr. Tom : Thanks.

Raka : It's empty, Dad. Do you have anymore?

Mr. Tom : No.

Raka : What if I buy cleaning kit from a nearby store?

Mr. Tom : Sure. Thanks. I'll fetch the money for you.

CHAPTER

II

If You Visit ...

Tujuan Pembelajaran:

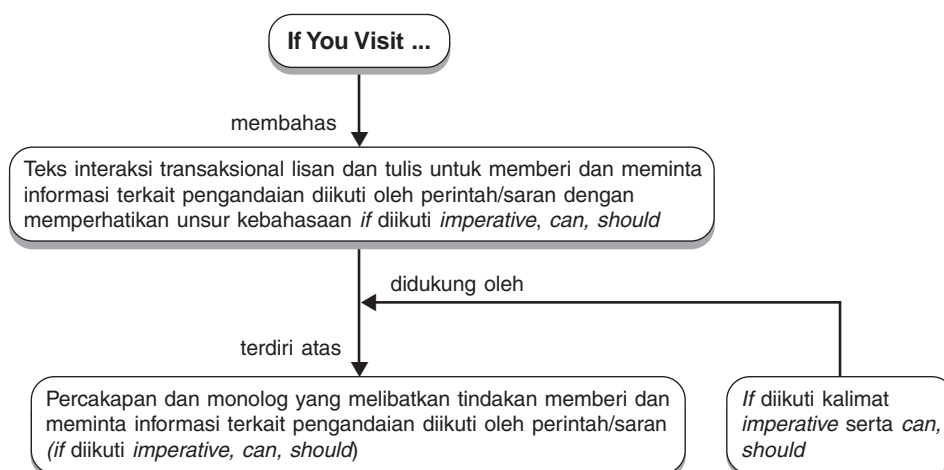
Setelah mempelajari *chapter* ini secara berpasangan, kelompok, dan/atau mandiri, peserta didik:

1. mampu mengidentifikasi dengan akurat ungkapan-ungkapan untuk memberi dan meminta informasi terkait pengandaian diikuti oleh perintah/saran dengan memperhatikan unsur kebahasaan *if* diikuti *imperative, can, should*;
2. mampu mengidentifikasi penggunaan *if* diikuti *imperative, can, should*;
3. terampil menyusun dengan akurat berbagai teks lisan dan tulis untuk memberi dan meminta informasi terkait pengandaian diikuti oleh perintah/saran dengan memperhatikan unsur kebahasaan *if* diikuti *imperative, can, should*; dan
4. terampil menggunakan kosakata terkait dengan benar.

Berdasarkan pengetahuan dan keterampilan yang dikuasai, peserta didik:

1. mensyukuri kesempatan dapat mempelajari bahasa Inggris sebagai bahasa pengantar komunikasi internasional;
2. menunjukkan perilaku berani, aktif, kreatif, santun, bekerja sama, menghargai, dan bertanggung jawab dalam berkomunikasi dengan orang lain.

Peta Konsep



Kata Kunci

- visit
- imperatives
- if
- should
- can
- clause



Source: Publisher's document

Picture 2.1 Plaosan Temple



Source: <https://sejarahlengkap.com/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/Keraton-Kasepuhan-Cirebon.jpg>, downloaded April 26, 2019

Picture 2.2 Cirebon Palace



Source: https://media2.truver.com/T/558e2c0dae8da679300258b/fixdw_large_4x.jpg, downloaded April 26, 2019

Picture 2.3 Ubud Monkey Forest



Source: https://scontent-atl3-1.cdninstagram.com/vp/d2baf2ff274e3ff9858249f41f8fe32/5D45BE2C/t51.2885-15/e35/52400337_825522904_464180_7157065221400697524_n.jpg, downloaded April 26, 2019

Picture 2.4 Lake Kaolin

Look at the above pictures. Do you know what they are? Have you ever visited the places?

What comes into your mind when you hear 'holiday'? Have a vacation, right? Have you ever visited Kota Tua in Jakarta, Puncak in Bogor, West Java, Borobudur Temple in Magelang, Kelingking Beach on Nusa Penida Island, Bali, Watu Gong Cave in Pacitan? Which places around Indonesia have you ever visited? Our beautiful country is very rich in wonderful places worth to visit. You will miss them once you visited it. What do you have to prepare if you go to a tourist spot?

In this chapter, you will learn how to provide and ask for information regarding if conditionals followed by instructions or suggestions. Read all the texts and do the activities thoroughly. Be brave and active speaking English during the class, and improve your English skills.

Petunjuk Guru

Dalam *chapter* ini peserta didik akan belajar memberi dan meminta informasi menggunakan ungkapan '*if clause*' yang diikuti oleh perintah/saran. Bapak/Ibu Guru dapat melakukan kegiatan pembelajaran sebagai berikut.

1. Peserta didik mengamati gambar yang ada di buku. Peserta didik menyebutkan ungkapan-ungkapan yang digunakan untuk memberi dan meminta informasi menggunakan pengandaian yang diikuti oleh perintah/saran.
2. Selanjutnya peserta didik secara bergiliran menyebutkan tempat-tempat menarik yang pernah mereka kunjungi.
3. Peserta didik memberi informasi menggunakan kalimat pengandaian yang diikuti oleh perintah/saran tentang hal atau kegiatan menarik yang dapat dilakukan di tempat yang pernah mereka kunjungi.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru memuji dan memberi balikan positif kepada peserta didik yang berani melakukan kegiatan ini.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru menjelaskan cakupan materi yang akan dipelajari pada *chapter* ini.
6. Bapak/Ibu Guru senantiasa mengingatkan peserta didik agar berpartisipasi aktif dalam setiap kegiatan dan tidak malu bertanya ketika mengalami kesulitan.
7. Bapak/Ibu Guru mengingatkan peserta didik agar selalu berperilaku santun dalam berkomunikasi dengan Bapak/Ibu Guru, teman, atau orang lain.

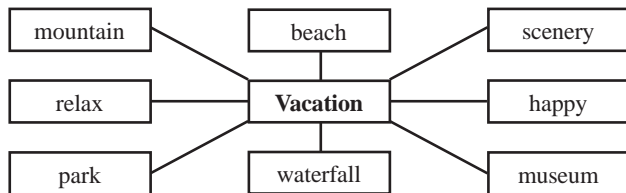
Activity 1

Work in groups of three.

What words come into your mind when you hear 'vacation'?

Share your work with the class.

Contoh jawaban:



Activity 2

Make sentences using the words from Activity 1.

Read your work aloud in turns.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Kegiatan ini merupakan kegiatan mandiri. Peserta didik diminta membuat kalimat-kalimat menggunakan kata-kata di *Activity* sebelumnya. Mereka diberi waktu 10–15 menit.
2. Setelah waktu untuk membuat kalimat habis, Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik agar berani tunjuk jari dan membacakan kalimat-kalimat mereka secara bergiliran. Peserta didik yang lain menyimak dan memberi masukan atau koreksi atas kalimat yang dibuat oleh temannya. Bapak/Ibu Guru sebaiknya memberi kesempatan kepada peserta didik yang kurang aktif untuk menyampaikan jawabannya.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan dan nilai kepada peserta didik yang aktif menjawab, termasuk nilai sikap berani, aktif, kreatif, mandiri, jujur, bertanggung jawab, menghargai, dan santun.

Contoh jawaban:

1. Everyone is **happy** during a vacation.
2. Mawar and her family will go to the **beach** next Sunday.
3. The beach has extraordinary **scenery**.
4. Do you think you like trekking to a **mountain**?
5. Mawar and her mother sit and **relax** in a gazebo.
6. Anggi and Sofia plan to go to the **park** this afternoon.
7. The way to the **waterfall** is hard, but it's worth visiting.
8. Have you ever visited the Maritime **Museum**?

Activity 3

Pronounce the words correctly.

What do they mean?

You will read those words in Activity 4.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Peserta didik melafalkan kata-kata berikut dengan nyaring secara bergiliran.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru membetulkan pelafalan peserta didik yang masih kurang tepat.
3. Peserta didik melafalkan kembali kata-kata tersebut dengan lafal yang benar dan akurat.

4. Selanjutnya peserta didik mencari arti kata-kata tersebut dan membacakan hasilnya secara bergiliran. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik bersama-sama memeriksa jawaban, serta membetulkan jawaban yang kurang tepat.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik yang kurang aktif dalam kegiatan ini agar aktif menyampaikan jawaban atau pendapatnya.

Jawaban:

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| 1. lake | = danau |
| 2. border | = perbatasan |
| 3. regency | = kabupaten |
| 4. lie | = terletak |
| 5. natural | = alami |
| 6. phenomenon | = fenomena |
| 7. residents | = para penduduk |
| 8. verdant | = yang menghijau |
| 9. extend | = membentang |
| 10. distance | = kejauhan |
| 11. contain | = mengandung, berisi |
| 12. represent | = menunjukkan, menggambarkan |
| 13. huge | = sangat besar |
| 14. grayish | = keabu-abuan |
| 15. first | = pertama |
| 16. cliff | = tebing curam, jurang |
| 17. spring | = mata air |
| 18. disappoint | = mengecewakan |
| 19. scenery | = pemandangan |
| 20. distinctive | = istimewa, yang membedakan |

Variasi

Make ten sentences using the words from Activity 3.

Read your work aloud in turns.

1. Did you know the story or legend of **Lake** Toba?
2. My uncle and his family live on the **border** of Kalimantan and Sarawak.
3. Please tell me if Curug Lontar lies in Bogor **Regency**.
4. Kabut Pelangi Waterfall is one of the most amazing **natural** attractions in East Java.
5. What strange natural **phenomenon** have you ever witnessed?
6. The **residents** around the factory complain about air pollution.
7. We will enjoy the **verdant** woods along the way before we reach that marvelous waterfall.
8. Mrs. Carol is a landlady. Her ricefields **extend** from west to east.
9. This beverage is good for our health as it doesn't **contain** sugar.
10. I notice that your eyes are **grayish**, aren't they?

Activity 4

Read the following text aloud.

Then, listen and answer the questions you have heard, orally.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik membaca dan memahami teks yang tersedia. Peserta didik dapat mencari arti kosakata baru dalam kamus.

2. Bapak/Ibu Guru menyiapkan *CD Listening*, kemudian memperdengarkan pertanyaan-pertanyaan terkait teks berikut. Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan setiap pertanyaan satu per satu. Apabila memungkinkan, cukup sekali saja. Namun, Bapak/Ibu Guru dapat mengulangi pertanyaan-pertanyaan tersebut sesuai dengan kondisi setempat.
3. Setelah satu pertanyaan diperdengarkan, peserta didik diminta berani tunjuk jari dan menjawab pertanyaan tersebut secara lisan. Peserta didik lainnya menyimak dan menyampaikan jawabannya jika mempunyai pendapat lain.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru melakukan penilaian terhadap pengetahuan dan sikap peserta didik selama kegiatan pembelajaran berlangsung.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi pujian kepada peserta didik yang selalu aktif sebagai bentuk penghargaan. Bapak/Ibu Guru juga terus memotivasi peserta didik agar selalu aktif dan berani mengungkapkan pendapat mereka selama kegiatan pembelajaran berlangsung.

Pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

1. What is the text about?
2. What attracts people to go there?
3. Which lake is the biggest?
4. What should people do if they want to enjoy the gray lake? Why?
5. How do visitors feel when they visit the place? Why?

Jawaban:

1. It is about Telaga Puteri Tujuh Warna or Seven Colors Lake.
2. A lake with seven colors.
3. It is the white lake.
4. They should be very careful because the cliff might be slippery during rainy season.
5. They feel comfortable because the surrounding place is very quiet and peaceful.

Variasi

Read the following text and answer the questions.

What comes into your mind when you hear 'Yogyakarta'? *Gudeg*? Malioboro? The Sultan Palace? Temples? Beautiful beaches? Yes, those are right. Yogyakarta has many wonderful places to visit. One of them is the World Landmarks Merapi Park.

The World Landmarks Merapi Park is located at Jalan Kaliurang Km. 22, Pakembinangun Village, Pakem, Sleman. There are many landmarks of the world here, so we don't need to go overseas to see and take photos at those iconic buildings personally. The entrance ticket is very affordable. The park opens between 9 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on weekdays and closes at 5 p.m. on weekends. It's closed on Tuesdays.

There are famous landmarks of the world, cities in this place, such as the Liberty Statue from the USA, Wind Mill from Holland, Forbidden City from China, and Burj Khalifa Hotel from Dubai. We can take photos with those amazing buildings as background. If we are tired, we can relax at gazebos or sit on the benches available. We can also have meals in 'Leyeh-Leyeh' Restaurant which offers a traditional concept and menu. Everyone will feel relaxed while enjoying their meals.

Things we should do is to keep the place clean, comfortable, and not to scratch any items in the park.

Questions:

1. What is the text about?
2. What landmarks replicas are found in Merapi Park?
3. What must visitors do during their visit to the park?
4. Why do you think people are interested in visiting the park?
5. "Everyone will feel relaxed while enjoying their meals." (Paragraph 3)
What is the similar meaning of the underlined word?

Jawaban:

1. The amazing places in Yogyakarta.
2. Replicas of the Liberty Statue from the USA, Wind Mill from Holland, Forbidden City from China, and Burj Khalifa Hotel from Dubai.
3. They must keep the place clean, comfortable, and must not scratch any items in the park.
4. Because they don't need to go overseas to see and take photos of those iconic buildings personally. Besides, if they are tired, they can relax at gazebos or sit on the benches available. They can also have meals in 'Leyeh-Leyeh' Restaurant which offers a traditional concept and menu.
5. Comfortable.

Activity 5

Listen to the text carefully and answer the following questions.

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

We must be grateful that our country is blessed with unlimited natural beauties. We must continue to maintain and preserve them. Those natural beauties spread throughout the country, for example in East Java. One area that is very rich in natural beauties is Lumajang. There are many tourist attractions that we should visit if we go there, for examples B29 Peak, Bambang Beach, the Bamboo Wood, Dampar Beach, Kapas Biru Waterfall, Kertowono Tea Plantation, Mandara Giri Temple, Tetes Cave, and Mount Semeru. If you visit Lumajang, at least you have to spend one day in Kapas Biru Waterfall. Why? Let me tell you this.

If we want to go there, we should be fit because it needs much energy and mentality to reach it. We have to pass the wood of Pronojiwo Village, Pronojiwo District, 55 km of the southern of Lumajang. It needs approximately 2 hour-drive. We can enjoy the beauty of the waterfall after we go through a bamboo bridge above the river. The fatigue after having such a journey will be paid off as the object has a unique splendor and unbelievably fresh water. We can also relax in small rest areas while enjoying the cool air and the beauty of the waterfall.

The term Kapas Biru Waterfall comes from the fresh water poured from the cliff which is blue and as soft as cotton.

If we start from Surabaya bus station or Malang, we should go to Wonorejo bus station, to Pronojiwo bus station, and head to Tumpak Sewu Waterfall. Kapas Biru Waterfall is not far from it. However, if we leave from Jember or Banyuwangi, we can go to Wonorejo bus station to Pronojiwo bus station, and head to Tumpak Sewu waterfall.

Let's explore our national beauty! It never ends.

Adopted from: https://www.eastjava.com/tourism/lumajang/kapas_biru_waterfall.html (April 12, 2019)

Jawaban:

1. It is Tumpak Sewu Waterfall.
2. It gets its name from the fresh water poured from the cliff which is blue and as soft as cotton.
3. It is located in Pronojiwo Village, Pronojiwo District, 55 km of the southern of Lumajang.
4. We should go to Wonorejo bus station, then head to Pronojiwo bus station, head to Tumpak Sewu waterfall, then go to Kapas Biru Waterfall.
5. The similar meaning of 'fatigue' is exhausted or very tired.

Variasi

Listen to the text carefully and answer the following questions.

1. What is the text about?
2. Where is the park located?
3. What was it used in the 14th century for?
4. What is it now used for?
5. Do you think you will visit the park if you have a chance to go to Singapore? Why?

Teks yang dibacakan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

I'm sure most of us are familiar with Singapore. It is not only famous for its shopping centers but also tourist attractions. Explore its interesting places if you have any opportunity to visit this country. One of those places is Fort Canning Park.

Fort Canning Park is located at 51 Canning Rise, bounded by Hill Street, Canning Rise, Clemenceau Avenue, and River Valley Road. This iconic hilltop landmark has witnessed many of Singapore's historical milestones. The hill once sited the palaces of 14th century Malay Kings and served as the Headquarters of the Far East Command Center and British Army Barracks. The decision to surrender Singapore to the Japanese on February 15, 1942, was also made on the hill, in the Underground Far East Command Center, commonly known as Battle Box.

Today, Fort Canning Park is a venue for celebrations. Its expansive, sprawling lawns play host to concerts, theater productions, and festivals such as Ballet under the Stars, Shakespeare in the Park, and Films at the Fort, while weddings, parties, and gatherings are regular sights in the park's venue spaces. Its ancient artifacts are a must-see for history buffs, and its lush greenery and expansive lawns offer a variety of arts, heritage, and nature experiences. Whether you are drawn by the park's ancient artifacts and rich heritage or simply its tranquillity, this hilltop park offers something for the whole family.

Adopted from: <https://www.nparks.gov.sg/gardens-parks-and-nature/parks-and-nature-reserves/fort-canning-park> (March 29, 2019)

Jawaban:

1. It's about Fort Canning Park.
2. It's located at 51 Canning Rise, Singapore.
3. It was the palaces of 14th century Malay Kings.
4. It's a venue for celebrations now.
5. **Contoh jawaban:** Yes, I do because I'd like to enjoy its ancient artifacts.

Activity 6

Listen and complete the following text based on what you have heard.

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru dan jawaban:

Enjoying the natural beauty of Indonesia is endless. Not only Java is rich in natural tourist destinations, but also many other places. If you have an opportunity to go to East Nusa Tenggara, don't miss to visit Laiwangi Wanggameti National Park. You will surely be amazed to see the beauty of this park.

Laiwangi Wanggameti National Park of East Sumba Regency is **(1) located** in Pindu Hurani Village. One thing that makes the park **(2) famous** is that it offers various types of wonderful flora and fauna. Thus, it is suitable for different types of activities including educational tour, **(3) family recreation**, and photography.

Those who never visit Laiwangi Wanggameti National Park may question regarding the nuance of the site. Well, in a nutshell, it features a **(4) lush forest** with numerous species of flora and fauna living in it. The location is in the south of Sumba Island and it resides on about 800 meters above the sea level. In terms of characteristic, it belongs to the elfin forest (which is both **(5) shady** and beautiful). Another fact is that the site features a nice pathway for a comfortable exploration!

The first attraction that tourists may find in the park is the flora that **(6) grows** in it. The most dominant trees are wild pines. Still, tourists may find other majestic plants and trees including sandalwoods, rattans, corpse flowers, palms, and orchids. Not to mention many a special kind of wood like Marra is seen on site, where beautiful cockatoos' nests reside. All of these plants grow **(7) abundantly** and provide a comfy nuance to the site. No wonder, tourists may feel so comfortable when exploring the park.

Aside from flora, Laiwangi Wanggameti National Park is indeed well known for its fauna. The most popular animals that tourists can find here are *Cacatua sulphur* or Citron-crested cockatoos. What about others? Well, the site also becomes the house of **(8) numerous** animals including 176 types of birds, hundreds of types of butterflies, tens of reptiles and mammals. Some **(9) rare** animals also live here, including Rangkong, Julang, Punai, Sikatan, and many more!

Well, for tourists, they should **(10) pay attention** to several things if they want to visit the park. For instance, it is related to the best time to visit, which is between March and June. As an alternative, tourists can come between October and December.

Adopted from: http://www.indonesia-tourism.com/east-nusa-tenggara/laiwangi_wanggameti_national_park.html (April 12, 2019)

Activity 7

Listen to the questions carefully.

Answer them based on the text in Activity 6, orally.

Pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

1. Where is Laiwangi Wanggameti National Park located?
2. Why are people interested to visit the place?
3. What birds can people see there?

- Why does the park belong to an elfin forest?
- What flora can people find in the park?
- What can we find on the Marra?
- When will be the best time to visit Laiwangi Wanggameti National Park?
- "Still, tourists may find other majestic plants and trees including" (Paragraph 4)
What is the similar meaning of 'majestic'?
- What do people feel when visiting the place?
- Who is interested in reading the text?

Jawaban:

- It is located in Pindu Hurani Village, East Sumba Regency, East Nusa Tenggara.
- They want to see various types of wonderful flora and fauna.
- They can see Cacatua suplhur or Citron-crested cockatoos, Rangkong, Julang, Punai, Sikatan, and many more.
- Because it is shady and beautiful.
- They can find many flora, such as sandalwoods, rattans, corpse flowers, palms, and orchids.
- We can find cockatoos' nests.
- The best time to visit is between March and June or between October and December.
- It is grand or great.
- They feel comfortable.
- In my opinion, travelers love to read the text.

Variasi

Activity 1

Listen and complete the text based on what you have heard.

One place that is worth visiting while in Singapore is the Asian Civilization Museum (ACM). Housed in a historical building by the Singapore River, this museum tells visitors the stories of Asian civilizations through its permanent collections.

With its mix of (1) _____ and cultures, Singapore has rightfully earned a reputation for being the cultural melting pot of Asia. To showcase this diverse heritage, the ACM takes us on a grand (2) _____ of the people from around the region that have settled on the (3) _____ over the past two centuries.

The ACM is the only museum in the region devoted to exploring the artistic heritage of Asia, especially the (4) _____ cultures of Singaporeans. Founded in 1993, and in its present building by the Singapore River since 2003, the ACM launched two new wings with new galleries in (5) _____.

The ACM (6) _____ the spotlight on the historical connections between the cultures of Asia, and between Asia and the world. At the ground floor, we'll find the Trade and Exchange of Ideas Gallery, which is home to (7) _____ and artworks that tell stories of Singapore's history as an emporium for global trade.

In the ACM's riverfront wing resides the Khoo Teck Puat Gallery, where we can find the famous Tang (8) _____ collection, a virtual time capsule of treasures from 9th-century China hidden from the world until its (9) _____ in 1998. Then, head to the ground floor of the Kwek Hong Png Wing for the museum's first contemporary art space and be awestruck by over 300 (10) _____ Chinese ceramics, from the museum's collection, on display at the third floor. Other

galleries in the ACM include the Ancient Religions Gallery and the Scholar in Chinese Culture Gallery.

Adopted from: <http://www.visitsingapore.com/see-do-singapore/history/historymuseums/asian-civilizations-museum/> (February 20, 2019)

Activity 2

Listen to the questions carefully.

Answer the questions based on the text in Activity 1, orally.

Activity 1

Teks yang dibacakan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

One place that is worth visiting while in Singapore is the Asian Civilization Museum (ACM). Housed in a historical building by the Singapore River, this museum tells visitors the stories of Asian civilizations through its permanent collections.

With its mix of races and cultures, Singapore has rightfully earned a reputation for being the cultural melting pot of Asia. To showcase this diverse heritage, the ACM takes us on a grand exploration of the people from around the region that have settled on the shores over the past two centuries.

The ACM is the only museum in the region devoted to exploring the artistic heritage of Asia, especially the ancestral cultures of Singaporeans. Founded in 1993, and in its present building by the Singapore River since 2003, the ACM launched two new wings with new galleries in late 2015.

The ACM shines the spotlight on the historical connections between the cultures of Asia, and between Asia and the world. At the ground floor, we'll find the Trade and Exchange of Ideas Gallery, which is home to artifacts and artworks that tell stories of Singapore's history as an emporium for global trade.

In the ACM's riverfront wing resides the Khoo Teck Puat Gallery, where we can find the famous Tang Shipwreck collection, a virtual time capsule of treasures from 9th-century China hidden from the world until its discovery in 1998. Then, head to the ground floor of the Kwek Hong Png Wing for the museum's first contemporary art space and be awestruck by over 300 magnificent Chinese ceramics, from the museum's collection, on display at the third floor. Other galleries in the ACM include the Ancient Religions Gallery and the Scholar in Chinese Culture Gallery.

Adopted from: <http://www.visitsingapore.com/see-do-singapore/history/historymuseums/asian-civilizations-museum/> (February 20, 2019)

Activity 2

Pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang dibacakan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

- What is the text about?
- Where is it located?
- What is Singapore reputed for?
- When was the museum founded?
- Where is the Trade and Exchange of Ideas Gallery located?
- What can we see in the Khoo Teck Puat Gallery?
- Where was the collection from?
- What would happen if those treasures were not saved?
- What does the Kwek Hong Png Wing display?
- In your opinion, what should people do when visiting the museum?

Jawaban:

Activity 1

1. races
2. exploration
3. shores
4. ancestral
5. late 2015
6. shines
7. artifacts
8. shipwreck
9. discovery
10. magnificent

Activity 2

1. It's about the Asian Civilization Museum (ACM).
2. By the Singapore River.
3. Being the cultural melting pot of Asia.
4. In 1993.
5. At the ground floor.
6. We can find the famous Tang Shipwreck collection.
7. It was from China.
8. They would have remained hidden.
9. It displays over 300 magnificent Chinese ceramics.
10. **Contoh jawaban:** They should watch all artifacts and not touch them.

Activity 8

Read the following text.

In pairs, ask and answer questions about the text.

Do it in turns.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Peserta didik bekerja secara berpasangan dengan teman yang duduknya berjauhan.
2. Setiap pasangan membaca dan memahami isi teks berikut.
3. Setelah itu, setiap pasangan melakukan tanya jawab tentang isi teks.
4. Selama kegiatan berlangsung, Bapak/Ibu Guru mengamati kegiatan bercakap-cakap peserta didik, jika perlu sambil merekam kegiatan ini menggunakan alat rekam, misalnya telepon genggam. Rekaman ini dapat menjadi sarana untuk memberi balikan dan nilai, serta evaluasi.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru membantu peserta didik yang menemui kesulitan mengungkapkan gagasan mereka atau masih kurang percaya diri berbahasa Inggris, serta memotivasi peserta didik yang kurang aktif dalam kegiatan tanya jawab ini.
6. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan dan nilai atas penampilan peserta didik. Bapak/Ibu Guru juga memberi penilaian sikap aktif, berani, kreatif, santun, dan menghargai.

Contoh jawaban:

- You : Where is Kelingking Beach located?
- Your friend : It is in Bunga Mekar Village, southwestern coast of Nusa Penida Island.
- You : What can we see there?
- Your friend : We can see a small strip of white sand from atop a hill. The site features a limestone headland covered in green, against the deep blue waters of the open Indian Ocean.
- You : That's right. Your turn, please.
- Your friend : Thanks. What is the bay called?
- You : It's called T-Rex Bay.
- Your friend : Why is that?
- You : Because it's reminiscent of a Tyrannosaurus Rex head.
- Your friend : Right! My turn now.

- You : Yes, please.
- Your friend : How can we enjoy the beautiful scenery of this wonderful beach?
- You : We have to hike a 400-meter-high cliff. Is it correct?
- Your friend : Yup! Why is it breathtaking when we really want to explore the place?
- You : Because we can sweep the views from a purpose-built platform, which is bordered by bamboo fences. We can also trek down to the beach, but some sections of the path can be steep, requiring a bit of rock climbing, especially on the way back up.
- Your friend : Excellent!
- You : My turn now, and I think it will be the last chance.
- Your friend : No, you don't. We'd better ask one more questions before the time ends. Your question, please.
- You : "Once we've reached the sand, we'll have it all to ourselves most of the time." What does it mean?
- Your friend : I think we will be overjoyed and spend our time freely. Is it true?
- You : I think so. Your last question, please.
- Your friend : I know you are good at swimming. If you go to Kelingking Beach, what should you prepare?
- You : I have to see the tide and the current. But, in fact, I won't swim there because no lifeguard is around.

Activity 10

Read the dialog in Activity 9 again.

Write the sentences using *if* clauses.

What do they express; imperatives, suggestions, general truths, reminders, or dreams/wishes?

Jawaban:

Function	Sentence
An imperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you visit Singapore, don't litter. If you want to buy tickets, board on buses and MRT, or even buy food, please stand in line. If you are going to explore the country by public transport, buy a Singapore tourist pass.
A suggestion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you'd like to visit its tourist attractions, please prepare your stamina. If the train is crowded, you'd better stand up although two seats on every row are vacant.
A general truth	If you go around the country, don't forget to bring your passport.
A reminder	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you want to board the MRT, you have to queue on the edge of the entrance gate. If you want to alight from the train, you have to watch the map and listen to the announcement. If you are hungry, please have meals on a credible food stall.

Activity 11

Answer the questions based on the dialog in Activity 9.

Jawaban:

1. Yudi and his friend, Anneke.
2. He plans to spend his three-day holiday in Singapore.
3. He should buy a Singapore tourist pass.
4. It is clean.
5. He has to walk long distances to reach many tourist attractions.
6. **Contoh jawaban:** People will ask him to queue or even look at him sharply as if he is uneducated.
7. In my opinion, it is a food stall which sells *halal* food.
8. He blocks people who want to alight from the MRT.
9. Because they are for elder or disabled people.
10. In order not to miss the station where he has to alight from the train.

Activity 12

Practice the following dialogs.

What do the clauses following the *if* clauses express?

Jawaban:

Function	Sentence
An imperative	If you want to be an OSIS chairperson, offer good programs to improve the school environment.
A suggestion	If you want a low price, why don't you go to Sparkling Factory Outlet?
A general truth	If you don't put cherries on it, your cake will look pale and dull.
A reminder	If you want to pass the exam, you have to study harder.
A dream/wish	If I am elected president, I will waive taxes for poor people.

Activity 13

Arrange the words to form meaningful sentences.
Start with *if* clauses.

Jawaban:

1. If you are in the MRT station, don't litter.
2. If you wash the car, don't use a dirty cloth.
3. If Mawar arrives, please ask her to meet me in my room.
4. If you want to book a taxi, meet the taxi attendant over there.
5. If you have finished sweeping the class, please empty the bin.
6. If we visit Kelingking Beach, we should bring our food and drinks.
7. If mother shops in a supermarket, please bring her shopping bag.
8. If Bagus and Yani want to meet Miss Renny, they should go to her room now.
9. If the students have completed their observations, ask them to return to the class.
10. If you and your family visit Kaliurang in Yogyakarta, you had better stay a night in Griya Persada Hotel.

Variasi

Arrange the words to form meaningful sentences.
Start with *if* clauses.

1. a hotel-want to-you-don't-stay-rent-if-in-can-you-a flat
2. go-please-if-flat shoes-down and up-wear-the hill-you
3. selfie-don't-bring-you-selfie stick-if-your-want-to-forget to
4. extra baggage-please-home-if-you-a lot of-buy-souvenirs-bring
5. enough-if-you-the area-bring-you-water-want to-should-explore
6. the flat-please-have meals-near-go to-if-want to-you-cheaply-a food court
7. arrive-never-airport-leave-or-unattended-if-your-you-at-luggage-the station
8. if-stand up-the MRT-crowded-strongly-while-have to-holding-is-the handle-you
9. get-if-you-book-a cheaper flight-you-a year before-have to-want to-the flight
10. the MRT-please-board-your-the proper-ticket-if-or-at-alight from-tap-or-you-place

Jawaban:

1. If you don't want to stay in a hotel, you can rent a flat.
2. If you go down and up the hill, please wear flat shoes.
3. If you want to selfie, don't forget to bring your selfie stick.
4. If you bring home a lot of souvenirs, please buy extra baggage.
5. If you want to explore the area, you should bring enough water.
6. If you want to have meals cheaply, please go to a food court near the flat.
7. If you arrive at the station or airport, never leave your luggage unattended.
8. If the MRT is crowded, you have to stand up while holding the handle strongly.
9. If you want to get a cheaper flight, you have to book the flight a year before.
10. If you board or alight from the MRT, please tap your ticket at the proper place.

Activity 14

Make sentences using *if* clauses followed by imperatives or suggestions, based on the following situations.

Contoh jawaban:

1. If you go to the computer fair this afternoon, you should go before 3 p.m.
2. If you have finished using the computer, please shut it down.
3. If you want to visit your friend's mother in the hospital, you should bring fruit.

Activity 15

In pairs, develop the sentences you have written in Activity 14 into meaningful dialogs.

Practice the dialogs in front of the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik bekerja berpasangan.
2. Setiap pasangan membaca kembali situasi-situasi soal dan kalimat-kalimat yang telah mereka tulis berdasarkan situasi tersebut, pada Activity 14.
3. Setiap pasangan mengembangkan kalimat-kalimat tersebut menjadi percakapan yang sesuai dengan konteks situasinya.
4. Saat peserta didik bercakap-cakap, Bapak/Ibu Guru mengamati kinerja peserta didik. Bapak/Ibu Guru membantu peserta didik yang menemui kesulitan dan memotivasi peserta didik yang kurang aktif.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik untuk memeragakan percakapan yang telah dilakukannya di depan kelas.
6. Peserta didik yang lain menyimak penampilan temannya, lalu memberi masukan.
7. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan dan nilai atas penampilan peserta didik.

Contoh jawaban:

1. Your friend : Have you visited the computer fair?
You : Yes. I went there yesterday. What about you?
Your friend : I'll go there this afternoon.
You : I see. Anyway, if you go to the computer fair this afternoon, you should go before 3 p.m.
Your friend : Why?
You : If you go there before 3 p.m., the place is not too crowded, so you can explore the fair comfortably. However, if you go after 3 p.m., it will be very difficult for you to move from one booth to another. Trust me.
Your friend : O.K. Thanks for your suggestion.
2. Your brother : Have you done your typing?
You : No, but I've almost finished.
Your brother : If you have finished using the computer, please shut it down.
You : O.K.
3. You : Where are you going, Tia?
Your sister : I'm going to visit Lia's mother in the hospital.
You : Are you going by yourself?
Your sister : No. I'm going with Farah. We've promised to meet at the bus stop at 3 p.m.
You : O.K., but why are you empty handed?
Your sister : What do you mean?
You : If you want to visit a sick person, you should bring fruit.
Your sister : You're right. O.K., I'll talk to Farah about it.

Activity 16

Create dialogs based on the following situations.
Use *if clauses* followed by *imperatives* or *suggestions*.

Contoh jawaban:

1. Your friend : Where will you continue your studies?
You : Technology Institute of Bandung.

Your friend : That's one of the most reputable universities in our country. It means you must graduate with excellent scores.

You : That's right.

Your friend : If you want to graduate with excellent scores, you must study hard from now.

You : I will.

2. You : Mom, I'd like to keep a pet. May I?

Your mother : What pet?

You : A rabbit. There's a lovely rabbit in the pet shop downtown.

Your mother : If you keep a pet, you must take care of it well. Feed it and clean its cage regularly. Can you do it?

You : I can do it, Mom. I promise.

Your mother : Alright, you may keep a rabbit.

You : Thanks, Mom.

Activity 17

Fill in the blanks with suitable words from the box.

Jawaban:

1. collection
2. razed
3. accessible
4. vast
5. constructed
6. crowned
7. occupied
8. devoted
9. richest
10. masterpieces

Activity 18

Answer the following questions based on the text in Activity 17.

Jawaban:

1. To describe the Louvre Museum.
2. Francis I.
3. To make the old museum more accessible and accommodating to its visitors.
4. The entire Louvre was devoted to museum purposes.
5. It is incommensurable.

Activity 19

Identify '*if clauses*' followed by *imperatives* and *suggestions* in the text in Activity 17.

Share your work with the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Peserta didik diberi waktu untuk mengidentifikasi klausa pengandaian (*if clause*) yang diikuti oleh perintah/saran yang terdapat dalam teks di Activity 17, misalnya dengan menggarisbawahi klausa tersebut.
2. Setelah waktu yang ditentukan habis, Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik menyampaikan hasil pekerjaan mereka.
3. Peserta didik yang lain menyimak dan menyampaikan jawaban mereka apabila berbeda dengan jawaban temannya.
4. Sebagai kegiatan pengembangan, peserta didik diminta untuk mengidentifikasi maksud atau tujuan setiap kalimat pengandaian tersebut.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan dan nilai atas pekerjaan peserta didik.

Jawaban:

Function	Sentences
Imperatives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you have an opportunity to go to Paris one day, please visit Louvre Museum (French <i>Musée du Louvre</i>), official name Great Louvre. If you go there, ... and don't forget to bring your best camera. If you enjoy the collections, don't try to touch even one of them
Suggestions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you go there, you'd better stay until nightfall and So, if you can stay up late, you should take as many photos as you like. If you don't want to get lost, you should ask officers or people around for the direction.

Activity 20

Arrange the following paragraphs into a sequential text.
Read your work aloud.

Jawaban: The correct arrangement of the paragraphs is 7–1–4–11–5–9–3–8–2–6–10.

Activity 21

Suppose you want to explore Australia.
Write a note or list about what you should mind.

Contoh jawaban:

If you visit Australia:

1. Australia is in fact huge.
2. Bring extra cash.
3. Familiar with some local terms.
4. Don't think to meet kangaroos and koalas around.
5. Mind your generosity.
6. Mind the weather and sun.
7. Enjoy your time with being offline.

Activity 22

Develop the note or list you have made in Activity 21 into a meaningful text.

Use 'if clauses' followed by imperatives or suggestions.
Share your work with the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Peserta didik diminta membaca kembali daftar atau *tips* tentang hal-hal yang pengunjung dapat lakukan ketika mengunjungi kota yang telah ditulisnya di Activity sebelumnya.
2. Peserta didik diminta mengembangkan kalimat-kalimat yang telah ditulisnya menjadi teks berbentuk tips yang panjang.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru mengamati kegiatan peserta didik dan membantu mereka apabila menemui kesulitan.

4. Bapak/Ibu Guru mengingatkan peserta didik untuk menggunakan kalimat pengandaian yang diikuti perintah atau saran.
5. Setelah selesai, Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik untuk membacakan jawabannya. Peserta didik yang lain menyimak dan memberi masukan tentang pekerjaan temannya.
6. Pada akhir kegiatan, Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mengumpulkan hasil pekerjaannya. Bapak/Ibu Guru memeriksa dan memberi nilai.

Contoh jawaban:

Suppose we want to explore Australia one day, we'd better understand the following things.

1. Australia is huge. Unless you are planning to spend 6 months traveling around the country, you are not going to see it all. It may look small, but the looks are deceiving. If you want to see Australia as a whole, consider this. Australia is the 6th largest country in the world, occupying a territory of 7 692 024 sq. km. So, if you want to explore this country, don't even think to do it by road trips. A flight from East Coast (Brisbane) to the West Coast (Perth) will take you 5.5 hours.

2. Bring extra cash. Budget at least \$100-\$200 USD per day for accommodation, food, and activities. Transportation will probably be on top of that.

If you want to have meals, you should consider this. There are lots of great restaurants in Australia, but this isn't Vietnam or India where local food is incredible and cheap. There is no reason to eat out every meal.

There are free public BBQs available in most parks all over Australia. You don't even need your own kitchen and you'll see plenty of Australians doing the same thing! Thumbs up for local experiences.

By going to the farmers' markets instead of visiting local grocery chains, you'll end up paying less for your food and will be making a positive impact on the local community as well!

3. Be familiar with some local terms. There are quite a few slangs and differences in Australia English vs American English. Here are just a few examples that you will likely come across on your trip.

Australian to American English Dictionary:

- Thongs = flip flops
- Bum bag = fanny pack
- Togs/swimmers = bathing suit
- Capsicums = peppers
- Ketchup = tomato sauce
- Chips = fries
- Lollies = candy
- Bushwalking = hiking/trekking
- Boot = trunk
- Bonnet = hood of a car
- Gas = petrol
- Ute = pick up truck
- Fortnightly = every 2 weeks

4. If you explore Australia, don't think to meet kangaroos and koalas around. It is possible to spot them in the wild, but you'd have to venture out to a national park/reserve or further inland, away from the city buzz, to find them.

Sometime you may even spot them in the suburbs or on a golf course. One of the best places to see wildlife in Australia is Kangaroo Island just south of Adelaide.

While kangaroos and koalas aren't common in highly populated areas, other Australian residents are.

5. If you like to give tips, you should think it twice when you are on this continent. Tipping in Australia is not a common practice. You are not expected to tip in restaurants, bars, or taxis. You don't need to add a tip to your haircut bill or give any money to staff in hotels.

All workers in Australia are paid significantly better than elsewhere in the world, think \$18.29 an hour as an absolute minimum, so the busboys and bartenders here aren't relying on them to make a decent living.

Of course, if you really want to acknowledge excellent service, especially if you are dining at a high-end restaurant, you can leave a tip. But if you are out for the night, and leave a few coins behind as a tip at a bar, it's likely that someone will tell you that you've forgotten your change.

Save up that money you would otherwise tip to splurge on eco-friendly accommodation for a few days, to dine at earth-friendly restaurants, or visit ethical attractions.

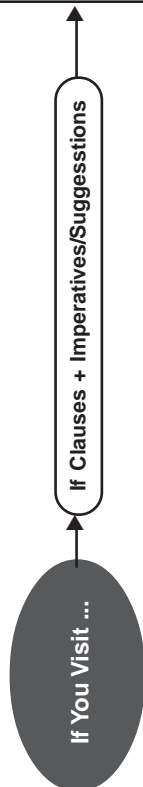
6. Mind the weather and sun. The sun is really strong there, so stock up on sunblock and respect the fact that you may get burned a LOT faster than you would back home, or anywhere else in the world.

No, it's not because the sun here is "different". It's the same sun, but for one environmental reason or another, it has a much stronger effect on the skin here. So balance your time in the sun with time in the shade, wear sunscreen, cover up, and don't forget to stay hydrated to avoid heat stroke.

7. Internet in Australia is slow and expensive. Wifi may be available in hotels and some cafes throughout your travels, but more likely than not, the connection will be terrible. Libraries and McDonalds do have free wifi, so if you are desperate to get online, go there.

Adopted from: <https://www.drinkteatravel.com/australia-travel-tips/> (April 20, 2019)

Summary Mapping



Pattern	Sentence
If clause + an imperative	If you are going to explore the country by public transport, buy a Singapore tourist pass.
If clause + a suggestion	If you visit Singapore, you may not litter.
If clause + a general truth	If you want to buy tickets, board on buses and MRT, or even buy food, please stand in line.
If clause + a reminder	If you'd like to visit its tourist attractions, please prepare your stamina.
If clause + a dream/wish	If you have spare money, you can buy delicious chocolates as souvenirs.

Tape Script for Assessment

Questions 1 to 3 refer to the following dialog.

- Girl : Rama, is it true that you'll spend your long holiday in Makassar?
Boy : Yes, that's right.
Girl : Anyway, do you have any relatives there?
Boy : Yes. My uncle has been working there for three years. I miss him.
Girl : Well, if you go to Makassar, don't miss to see tongkonan, enjoy the breeze in Losari Beach, and see beautiful butterflies in Bantimurung. Sometimes, they are wonderful.
Boy : That's what I'm going to do there.
Girl : If you go there, get me some photos. If you've got them, send them to me immediately. I can't wait to see the pictures of those places from your shots.
Boy : Certainly!
Girl : And if you have lots of time, you should make vlogs. I'm sure it will be fun.
Boy : Thank you for reminding me. I almost forget it. What if you go with me?
Girl : You must be kidding. If I go with you, get me the ticket.

Questions:

1. What does the girl think about attractions in Makassar?
2. What does the girl ask the boy to do during his vacation?
3. Where will the boy see butterflies?

Questions 4 and 5 refer to the following dialog.

- Girl : Why haven't you print your report? Is there any problem?
Boy : Yes. My laptop computer suddenly shut down without any notice. When I turned it on, my file had gone!
Girl : What a pity! If you type any documents with your computer, don't forget to save your files as often as possible.
Boy : Don't blame me. I know, but this is an accident. If you have a solution, please tell me.

Questions:

4. What's wrong with the boy?
5. What does the girl suggest?

I. Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

Jawaban:

1. A 2. D 3. E 4. E 5. C
6. D 7. B 8. E 9. C 10. E
11. B 12. B 13. D 14. C 15. C
16. E 17. E 18. C 19. A 20. D

II. Create a dialog using expressions of if clauses followed by imperatives or suggestions.

Contoh jawaban:

Dinda : Ning, do you have time?

Nuning : Yes, what's up?

Dinda : You have boots, don't you? May I borrow them?

Nuning : Sure. Where are you going?

Dinda : I'm going trekking next Saturday afternoon.

Nuning : Sorry, Din. Boots are not good for trekking. If you'd like to go trekking, you'd better wear my mountain slippers. They are light, strong, and won't hurt your feet.

Dinda : Thanks for your suggestion, Ning. Can I fetch the slippers after school?

Nuning : Please, take them tomorrow. You know, I have to clean them first.

Dinda : Great! Thanks a bunch.

Nuning : My pleasure.

Student Activity

Work in pairs.

Make a dialog using if clauses followed by imperatives or suggestions when visiting a famous place in the world.

Record your dialog in a video and share it with the class.

Contoh jawaban:

Yolla : Hi, Harvey. I notice you have visited several tourist attractions in Europe. Please tell me what place you are mostly interested in.

Harvey : Well, this is truly not the most interesting place, but the most spooky one which I have ever visited.

Yolla : What is that?

Harvey : The Holocaust Museum in Auschwitz.

Yolla : Please tell me. It sounds interesting.

Harvey : If you visit this place, make sure you're mentally fit.

Yolla : Why is that?

Harvey : Because Auschwitz-Birkenau is synonymous with genocide and the holocaust. More than a million Jews, and many Poles and Roma, were murdered here by the German occupiers during World War II. Both sections of the camp, base camp Auschwitz I and a much larger outlying camp at Birkenau know as Auschwitz II, have been preserved and are open for visitors. If you have time, it's essential to visit both to appreciate the extent and horror of the place.

Yolla : The place must be gloomy.

Harvey : It is! Let me tell you this. The Auschwitz extermination camp was established in April 1940 by the German occupiers in prewar Polish army barracks on the outskirts of Oswięcim. Auschwitz was originally intended for Polish political prisoners, but the camp was then adapted for the wholesale extermination of the Jews of Europe in fulfilment of Nazi ideology.

Yolla : What a tragedy!

Harvey : If you'd like to explore the museum, you'd better join English-language tours. These tours leave at numerous times throughout the day, generally most frequently between 11:30 a.m. and 1:30 p.m. when they operate half-hourly. All tours include a short documentary film about the liberation of the camp by Soviet troops in January 1945.

Yolla : I see. Anything else?

Harvey : Photography and filming are permitted throughout the camp without the use of a flash or stands. You don't need to worry if you are thirsty or hungry. There's a self-service snack bar by the entrance. If not on a tour, get a copy of the museum-produced *Auschwitz Birkenau Guidebook*. It has plans of both camps and gets you round the grounds.

Yolla : Thank you very much for your information.

Harvey : You're welcome. By the way, when will you leave for Europe?

Yolla : Two weeks ahead.

Adapted from: <https://www.lonelyplanet.com/poland/oswiecim/attractions/auschwitz-birkenau-memorial-museum/a/poi-sig/504266/360298> (April 12, 2019)



Source: Publisher's document

Mid-Term Test 1

Do the following tasks properly.

1. Jawaban:

- a. Yoga offers his mother help.
- b. In a kitchen.
- c. He offers help.
- d. To make the dough smoother.
- e. I say, "thank you."

2. Contoh jawaban:

- a. Yes, please.
- b. You are so kind, thank you.
- c. How kind of you! Thank you very much.
- d. That's very good of you!
- e. Thanks, that would be excellent.

3. Contoh jawaban:

- a. That's very kind of you, but I don't think it's necessary.
- b. Don't bother yourself, thank you.
- c. No, you don't need to do that.
- d. I wish I could have some breakfast, but I have to do some tasks.
- e. That's very nice, but I can bring it on my own.

4. Jawaban:

- a. The story of Mr. Rudi, an excellent pilot.
- b. He saved his passengers on an emergency landing and let him the only victim of the incident.
- c. Paragraph 2 tells us about the aircraft accident that Mr. Rudi experienced.
- d. Be optimistic and never regret our decisions.
- e. Because he could save lives and can share his expertise by becoming a pilot trainer.

5. Jawaban:

- a. They are talking about studying abroad.
- b. She wants to go to England.
- c. Erlin improves her English skills by taking the IELTS.
- d. Erlin should master English well before studying abroad.
- e. Erlin suggests him study together to improve his English skill.

6. Jawaban:

- a. Putri is a smart student from Class XII Social Science 3.
- b. She always receives good grades for every subject.
- c. Once she didn't learn a lot for the final exam.
- d. Putri felt disappointed because she received a bad mark.
- e. If Putri studied hard for the final exam, she would receive a good mark.

7. Contoh jawaban:

- a. dirty
- b. help me
- c. vacuum cleaner/broom
- d. good idea
- e. thank you

8. Jawaban:

- a. Important elements to make crop plants grow well.
- b. Carbon and hydrogen dioxide.
- c. Because most of the nutrients are bound in compounds.
- d. 'Obtain' has the same meaning as 'get'.
- e. It is 'fulfill'.

9. Contoh jawaban:

- Andi : May I help you, grandma?
Grandma : Yes, please. I need to cross the road. My house is across this road.
Andi : I will help you cross, Grandma.
Grandma : Thank you, boy.
Andi : Let me bring your bag too. It seems heavy for you.
Grandma : Oh, nice. May God bless you. Thank you for your help. Anyway, what is your name?
Andi : My name is Andi.
Grandma : Oh, Andi. You are a nice boy. Thank you.
Andi : You're welcome, Grandma.

10. Contoh jawaban:

- a. studied hard
- b. would be
- c. didn't fill up
- d. had called
- e. had

CHAPTER III

Meaningful Words

Tujuan Pembelajaran:

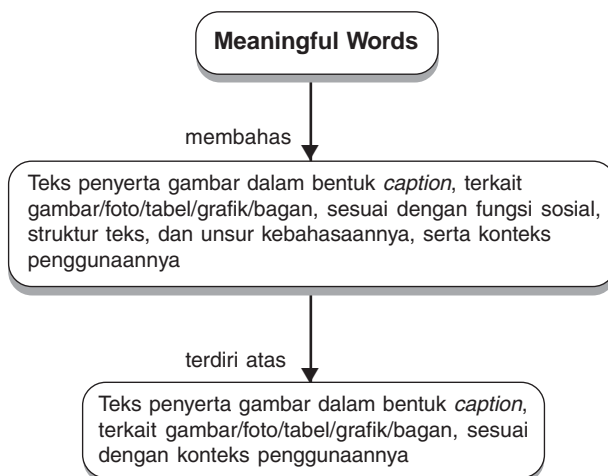
Setelah mempelajari *chapter* ini secara berpasangan, kelompok, dan/atau mandiri, peserta didik:

1. mampu mengidentifikasi informasi dari beberapa teks penyerta gambar dalam bentuk *caption*, terkait gambar/foto/tabel/grafik/bagan, dengan benar dan akurat;
2. mampu mengidentifikasi fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan unsur kebahasaan teks penyerta gambar dalam bentuk *caption*, terkait gambar/foto/tabel/grafik/bagan, dengan benar dan akurat;
3. terampil menangkap makna dari beberapa teks penyerta gambar dalam bentuk *caption*, terkait gambar/foto/tabel/grafik/bagan, sesuai dengan konteks penggunaannya dengan benar dan akurat;
4. terampil menyusun teks penyerta gambar dalam bentuk *caption*, terkait gambar/foto/tabel/grafik/bagan sesuai dengan konteks penggunaannya, dengan benar dan akurat; dan
5. terampil menggunakan kosakata yang relevan dengan benar dan akurat.

Berdasarkan pengetahuan dan keterampilan yang dikuasai, peserta didik:

1. mensyukuri kesempatan dapat mempelajari bahasa Inggris dan menerapkannya untuk meningkatkan pengetahuan dan komunikasi;
2. menghargai dan menghayati perilaku positif, misal aktif, santun, bekerja sama, percaya diri, dan menghargai dalam berkomunikasi dengan guru, teman, dan orang lain.

Peta Konsep



Kata Kunci

- captions
- message
- friendship
- meaning
- learn
- love



Source: Publisher's document

Picture 3.1 Caption about friendship

Look at the picture and read the sentences. It is called a caption. What does the caption mean? What message do you receive from the caption?

In this chapter, you will learn how to understand and write texts to accompany illustrations (captions). Please understand and attempt all the activities thoroughly. Be active in speaking English.

Petunjuk Guru

Kegiatan ini merupakan kegiatan pemanasan. Tujuannya yaitu mengarahkan perhatian peserta didik pada tujuan kegiatan ini, yaitu peserta didik mampu memahami, menangkap makna, dan menyusun teks penyerta gambar.

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mengamati gambar apersepsi dan kalimat-kalimat penyerta gambar tersebut.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru membimbing peserta didik memahami makna kalimat-kalimat tersebut.
3. Dengan arahan dan bimbingan Bapak/Ibu Guru, peserta didik menjawab pertanyaan-pertanyaan di bawah gambar.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik untuk aktif mengungkapkan pendapatnya.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru menjelaskan bahwa peserta didik akan mempelajari berbagai teks penyerta gambar.

Activity 1

Look at the pictures and fill in the table.
Discuss it with your friend.
Share your work with the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik membaca dan memahami gambar serta kalimat/teks penyerta gambar pada Activity 1.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik membaca dan memahami tabel yang tersedia.
3. Peserta didik berdiskusi dengan temannya untuk melengkapi tabel tersebut berdasarkan gambar-gambar yang tersedia.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik untuk menyampaikan jawaban mereka. Bapak/Ibu Guru sebaiknya memberi kesempatan kepada lebih dari dua peserta didik untuk menyampaikan jawabannya.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik bersama-sama menyimpulkan jawaban dari pertanyaan-pertanyaan tersebut.

Jawaban:

Element	Picture 1	Picture 2	Picture 3
Content	An event to be held.	The ways to make a dream come true.	A service to offer.
Purpose	To announce an event.	To encourage people to work hard to make their dreams come true.	To promote or advertise product.
Target readers	The club members.	All people who have dreams and want to make them come true.	Business people who want to promote or advertise their products or services.
Characteristics	Mention time, date, and place the event to be held.	Use simple and brief phrases or sentences to deliver their messages to readers.	Use persuasive words, phrases, or sentences to make readers interested to use the service.
Type of text	An announcement	A caption	An advertisement

Activity 2

What are the meanings of the following words?

Jawaban:

1. transformasi
2. naik dan turun, bahagia dan sedih
3. perjalanan
4. penemuan
5. puncak gunung
6. lembah
7. keputusan
8. meremehkan
9. sentuhan
10. jujur, sebenarnya
11. peduli
12. pujian
13. kegagalan
14. takut, ketakutan
15. tepat, persis

Activity 3

Fill in the blanks with suitable words from Activity 2.

Jawaban:

1. journey
2. caring
3. despair
4. exact
5. fear
6. compliment
7. failure
8. transformation
9. discovery
10. underestimate

Variasi

Make sentences using the words from Activity 3.
Read your sentences aloud.

Contoh jawaban:

1. Have you seen the **transformation** of our garden?
2. I expect you'd like to rest after your long **journey**.
3. The two scientists made the same **discovery** together.
4. He sank into deep **despair** when he lost his job.
5. The influence of the media should never be **underestimated**.
6. The gold decoration will add a **touch** of class.
7. I **complimented** Robert on his great cooking.
8. The probable cause of her death was heart **failure**.
9. I have a **fear** of heights.
10. The **exact** time of the accident was 2:43 p.m.

Activity 5

Discuss in pairs.
What is the message of each caption in Activity 4?
What should we do according to each caption?
Share your answers with the class.

Jawaban:

No.	Message	What to Do
1.	We know that many things can happen in our lives, for good and bad things. Therefore, we should face it bravely.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Live our lives well. – Keep strong during bad times. – Be grateful for the good things that happen to us. – Never let ourselves in despair when meeting failure or sorrow.
2.	We should be good to others, then other people will be good for us either.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Always listen to others' good advice. – Care for other people around us. – Thank people who have done good things for us and treat us well. – Return others' kindness, caring, compliments, advice sincerely.
3.	We have to move on from failure and do better for the future.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Take failure as a good teacher. – Never do similar things that cause failure. – Develop ourselves from the failure. – Be better for future life.
4.	We should be responsible for every action we take, every word we say, and every move we make.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Think before acting, saying something, making moves. – Take responsibility for every mistake or failure made. – Be wise in facing any difficulties due to our attitude.

Variasi

Activity 1

Read the following cautions aloud.



**Life is a never-ending journey.
Go further and never look back.
Use your time for positive things.**

Source: Publisher's document



Everything that is made beautiful and fair and lovely is made for the eye of one who sees.

Source: Publisher's document;



**There are always ways to achieve our dreams.
Just work harder and never give up.**

Source: Publisher's document



**Friends make you smile brightly,
laugh loudly and enjoy longevity.**

Source: Publisher's document

Activity 2

Discuss in pairs.

What is the message of each caption in Activity 1?

What should we do according to each caption?

Share your answers with the class.

No.	Message	What to Do
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		

Jawaban:

No.	Message	What to Do
1.	We should live our long lives optimistically and beneficially.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leave the past behind. • Be optimistic in facing what will happen in our future. • Do our best for our lives. • Spend time beneficially.
2.	Once we see how beautiful the place we live at, we will feel very lucky and grateful. Therefore, we should preserve it well.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Take chances to see or explore the beauty of the world, especially our country. • Be grateful for the beautiful place to live at. • Preserve nature for the next generations.
3.	We have to believe that there are many ways we can take to make our dreams come true. If we fail, stand and try another way. Just keep trying.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work harder to achieve our goals. • Never give up when facing failure. • Be disciplined.
4.	We are lucky and happy if we have friends.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Never hurt anyone. • Don't misjudge others. • Never have bad prejudice against others.

Activity 6

Read the texts below.

What is the similarity of the texts?

Discuss your answer in pairs.

Jawaban:

Both of the texts encourage us to achieve our goals and never let the chances slip away from us.

Activity 7

Answer the following questions based on the texts in Activity 6.

Jawaban:

1. Text 1 tells us to be strong when starting something and work hard at it.
Text 2 tells us to never waste any good chances that come to us.
2. **Contoh jawaban:** Yes, I agree. Because at the beginning we have to make plans/observation, set the foundation, arrange steps or prepare what we need, to do the actions.
3. **Contoh jawaban:** We should prepare our mental condition. If we have a strong mental condition, we will keep strong though we face failure or meet many obstacles.
4. People, who work hard or fight in achieving their goals, will succeed.
5. It means 'compensate' or 'repay'.
6. We should take them and work hard for them.
7. We won't have another chance to succeed in our lives. We will stay at the same place, without any improvement.
8. It refers to a limited number of chances in life to do something big.

Variasi

Read the following captions.

Answer the questions that follow.

Caption 1

**There are two basic motivating forces:
fear and LOVE.
When we are afraid, we pull back from life.
When we are in love, we open to all
that life has to offer with passion,
excitement, and acceptance.**

Questions:

1. What influences our lives?
2. What will happen if fear takes control of us?
3. For those who have love, how will they face failure?
4. What positive values can you learn from the caption?
5. What does 'acceptance' mean?

Caption 2

**To make people around you
respect and love you,
you don't need to be brilliant,
charming, rich, or perfect.
You just need to care for them.**

Questions:

1. How do we expect other people to treat us?
2. Who are most loved and respected?
3. What actions should we do to be loved and respected?
4. "You just need to ... them." Who does 'them' refer to?
5. "... you don't need to be ... charming, rich or perfect." What does 'charming' mean?

Jawaban:

Caption 1

1. Fear and love.
2. We will have no courage to take any movement to accomplish our goals or dreams. Therefore, we will never be successful in life.
3. They will accept it and work harder to avoid similar mistakes or failure.
4.
 - We should have a feeling of love.
 - We should never let fear take control over us.
 - We should do everything with love.
5. It is 'acknowledgment' or 'approval'.

Caption 2

1. They treat us with respect and love.
2. People who care for others.
3. We should help others who are in need, express our sympathy and take part in community or social activities.
4. It refers to the people around you.
5. It is 'attractive', 'glamorous' or 'graceful'.

Activity 8

Listen and complete the following text based on what you have heard.

Read the text aloud.

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru dan sekaligus jawaban:

Life is a (1) **gift** that has been given to you. It is in (2) **your hands** to make the best out of it. (3) **Dare** to believe that you can. Through the (4) **ups and downs**, you'll find a lesson to learn that will make you a (5) **better person**. Each experience—good and bad—makes you grow. (6) **Get along** with life and surely, things will become easier for you. (7) **Live for today** and enjoy every moment. (8) **Capture the best** that life has to offer you.

Adopted from: <https://www.inc.com/peter-economy/50-wise-quotes-that-will-inspire-you-to-success-in-life.html> (April 26, 2019)

Activity 9

Complete the statements based on the text in Activity 8.

Jawaban:

1. a gift that has been given to us; make the best out of it
2. ups and downs
3. make us be better people
4. get along with life
5. whether it is a sad or happy moment, we should enjoy it sincerely

Activity 10

Listen and write down the sentences you have heard correctly.
Read the sentences aloud.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan kalimat-kalimat dan peserta didik diminta mendengarkan dengan saksama sambil menulis kalimat-kalimat tersebut. Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan kembali kalimat-kalimat tersebut dan peserta didik membetulkan jawabannya.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan kembali kalimat-kalimat tersebut dan peserta didik diminta mendengarkan dengan saksama dan memeriksa kalimat-kalimat yang mereka tulis.
3. Selanjutnya, peserta didik diminta membacakan kalimat-kalimat yang ditulisnya bersama-sama.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik membahas jawaban bersama-sama.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan dan melakukan penilaian, termasuk penilaian sikap keaktifan, percaya diri, dan tanggung jawab.

Kalimat-kalimat yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru dan sekaligus jawaban:

1. Anyone who stops learning is old, whether at twenty or eighty. Anyone who keeps learning stays young. The greatest thing in life is to keep your mind young.
2. Families are the compass that guides us. They are the inspiration to reach great heights and our comfort when we occasionally falter.
3. No matter who tries to teach you lessons about life, you won't understand it until you go through it on your own.

Activity 11

Write the messages of the captions in Activity 10.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik memahami kembali teks penyerta gambar (*captions*) di Activity 10.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik menulis pesan yang terdapat dalam teks penyerta gambar (*captions*) tersebut.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik tunjuk jari membacakan jawabannya.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik menyimpulkan pesan yang terdapat dalam teks penyerta gambar (*captions*) bersama-sama.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan dan melakukan penilaian, termasuk penilaian sikap keaktifan, percaya diri, dan tanggung jawab.

Jawaban:

Caption	Message
1	By learning, we'll keep updated with any information and technology developed so that we can communicate with other people, especially younger ones, well.
2	Families offer ideas or inspiration what we should do in life and comfort whenever we fall.
3	Life isn't a theory. We will only understand it when we have passed through it.

Variasi

Activity 1

Read the following captions properly.
What are the sentences in Indonesia?

1. The prettiest language is a smile.
2. Hard work is a powerful weapon to beat talent.
3. Success starts from the first step.
4. You can grab the world with books.
5. Be strong like a reef which withstands swift waves.

Activity 2

Answer the following questions based on the captions in Activity 1.

1. What is the best greeting?
2. What should people do to become talented?
3. How do people achieve success?
4. What should people do to know about the world?
5. Why does a reef refer to strength?

Activity 3

Write the messages of the captions in Activity 1.

Jawaban:

Activity 1

1. Bahasa paling indah itu senyuman.
2. Kerja keras adalah senjata ampuh untuk mengalahkan bakat.
3. Keberhasilan dimulai dari langkah pertama.
4. Anda dapat menggenggam dunia dengan buku.
5. Jadilah kuat seperti karang yang tahan gelombang ganas.

Activity 2

1. It is a smile.
2. They should work hard.
3. They start from the first step.
4. They should read books.
5. A reef will stand still even swift waves hit it every second; it doesn't collapse.

Activity 3 (Contoh jawaban)

Caption	Message
1	Smile is the best way to greet others.
2	Though we are not talented, as long as we work hard, we will be successful.
3	The first step of our efforts can lead to success, so we should not be afraid to step ahead.
4	By reading books, we will be able to understand and conquer the world.
5	We should be strong in our lives. We should never give up when we fail or meet difficulties.

Activity 12

Jawaban:

1. E 2. A 3. B 4. D 5. B

Variasi

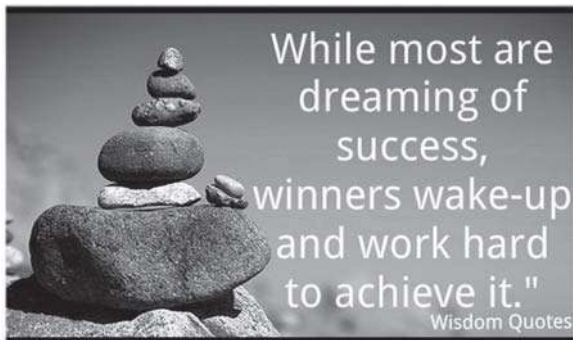
Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

The following text is for questions 1 and 2.

You have to fight through the BAD days in order to earn the BEST days.

- What can you learn from the text?
 - We have to live sincerely.
 - There are always competitions in this life.
 - It is not an easy way to reach success.
 - We have to spend our days very well.
 - There are bad and good people around us.
- "... in order to earn the best days." The underlined word is synonymous with _____.
 - require
 - provide
 - possess
 - resolve
 - accomplish

The following text is for questions 3 to 5.



Source: <https://i.ytimg.com/vi/3rzi82eoRDk/maxresdefault>, downloaded April 25, 2019

- What is the purpose of the caption?
 - To describe the benefit of hard work.
 - To encourage people to work hard.
 - To ask people to stop dreaming.
 - To describe what a dreamer is like.
 - To motivate people to win any competitions.
- According to the caption, who will succeed?
 - Those who wake up.
 - Those who have dreams.
 - Those who struggle for it.
 - Those who are destined to succeed.
 - Those who achieve the top rank.
- "... and work hard to achieve it." What does 'it' refer to?
 - Success.
 - Dreaming.
 - Hard work.
 - Winning.
 - Waking up.

Jawaban:

- C.** *Caption* tersebut artinya "Anda harus berjuang melewati hari-hari buruk guna meraih hari baik."; hari baik dapat diartikan kesuksesan. Jadi, pesan yang sesuai dengan isi *caption* tersebut yaitu pilihan jawaban (C) yang artinya bukanlah jalan yang mudah untuk meraih kesuksesan. Pilihan jawaban yang lain tidak sesuai dengan isi *caption* tersebut; (A) artinya kita harus hidup dengan tulus/ sepenuh hati, (B) artinya selalu ada persaingan dalam hidup ini, (D) artinya kita harus menggunakan hari-hari kita dengan sebaik-baiknya, dan (E) artinya ada orang jahat dan baik di sekitar kita.
- E.** Kata '*earn*' artinya meraih, memperoleh, atau menggapai sehingga kata yang bermakna sama yaitu '*accomplish*' yang artinya meraih atau mencapai. Pilihan jawaban yang lain memiliki makna berbeda; (A) artinya memerlukan atau mensyaratkan, (B) artinya menyediakan, (C) artinya memiliki, dan (D) artinya menyelesaikan.
- B.** Tujuan teks penyerta gambar tersebut yang benar yaitu pilihan jawaban (B) yang artinya untuk mendorong orang-orang bekerja keras. Tujuan tersebut sesuai dengan isi teks yang artinya "Saat kebanyakan orang bermimpi sukses, para pemenang bangun dan bekerja keras untuk meraihnya (keberhasilan).".
- C.** Jawaban disimpulkan dari klausa "... *winners wake up and work hard to achieve it.*" yang artinya "... para pemenang bangun dan bekerja keras untuk meraihnya (keberhasilan)". Jadi, orang yang sukses yaitu mereka yang berjuang untuk mewujudkannya, sesuai dengan pilihan jawaban (C). Pilihan jawaban yang lain tidak sesuai dengan isi teks; (A) artinya mereka yang bangun, (B) artinya mereka yang memiliki mimpi, (D) artinya mereka yang ditakdirkan berhasil, dan (E) artinya mereka yang memperoleh ranking atas.
- A.** Kata '*it*' merujuk pada kata benda tunggal yang disebutkan dalam klausa sebelumnya yaitu '*success*' sehingga klausa "... *and work hard to achieve it.*" artinya "... dan bekerja keras untuk meraih kesuksesan.". Pilihan jawaban (A) benar.

Activity 13

Practice the following dialog.

Complete the statements that follow.

Jawaban:

- motivation
- to motivate us to try our best to achieve our goals and dreams
- never give up and try again
- we are able to overcome any obstacle
- patience, strength, and passion to achieve them

Activity 14

Read and understand the following caption.

In pairs, create a conversation about the caption.

Use the clues as the guideline.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Peserta didik memahami teks penyerta gambar (caption) berikut.
2. Dengan arahan dan bimbingan Bapak/Ibu Guru, peserta didik berpasangan dengan temannya bercakap-cakap terkait caption tersebut. Peserta didik menggunakan petunjuk yang tersedia sebagai panduan, antara lain tentang isi dan pesan caption.
3. Selama kegiatan berlangsung, Bapak/Ibu Guru berkeliling dan mengamati keaktifan peserta didik melakukan percakapan. Bapak/Ibu Guru membantu peserta didik yang menemui kesulitan, serta melakukan penilaian.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik mempraktikkan percakapan tersebut dengan membawa teks penyerta gambar (captions) di buku PR sebagai alat peraga.
5. Setelah selesai, Bapak/Ibu Guru memberikan balikan dan nilai.

Contoh jawaban:

- You : Let's read the caption.
 Your friend : O.K. Um ... what do you think of the caption?
 You : In my opinion, it is very good.
 Your friend : Why do you think so?
 You : Well, the caption tells us to think before speaking out to someone about something. Don't you think so?
 Your friend : I think so too. If we say something without thinking it first, we may hurt others' feelings or cause misunderstanding.
 You : That's right. So, what is the message of the caption?
 Your friend : In my opinion, before we say something, we need to check the truth the information, the benefit, and the importance.
 You : I agree.

Activity 15

Fill in the blanks with suitable words from the box.

Jawaban:

- | | | |
|------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. respect | 2. crazy | 3. behave |
| 4. truth | 5. basically | 6. accomplish |
| 7. claim | 8. crowded | |

Variasi

Fill in the blanks with suitable words from the boxes.

Caption 1

- | | | |
|-----------|----------------|------------|
| • give up | • bright light | • darkness |
| • strong | • hopes | • whispers |

When (1) _____ enters your heart, your mouth (2) _____ to your ear, "Don't lose your (3) _____"; your brain commands, "Never

(4) _____; your legs step and say, "I can do it;" and your eyes see (5) _____.

Caption 2

- | | |
|------------------|------------|
| • plenty of time | • peace |
| • the key | • how big |
| • courage | • miracles |

Parents show their children (1) _____ the world is.

Parents allow their children to find (2) _____ that opens the world.

Parents give their children (3) _____ and space to explore the (4) _____ of the world.

Parents guide their children to find the means of life, their own way.

Parents maintain the family's (5) _____ and love.

Jawaban:

Caption 1

- | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|----------|
| 1. darkness | 2. whispers | 3. hopes |
| 4. give up | 5. bright light | |

Caption 2

- | | | |
|-------------|------------|-------------------|
| 1. how big | 2. the key | 3. plenty of time |
| 4. miracles | 5. peace | |

Activity 16

Work in pairs.

Discuss the answers to the following questions based on the captions in Activity 15.

Share your answers with the class.

Contoh jawaban:

Caption 1

1. It means that an egoist is always needed to be respected for what he/she says or acts.
2. He/She will act rudely, rebel against what we say or ask to do.
3. By showing them the proof.
4. We should be able to cope with the situation where we are and who we interact with.

Caption 2

1. They are those who work hard and are full of dedication to achieve their accomplishments.
2. Their accomplishments are doubted to be their true ones, or they might claim others' accomplishments as theirs.
3. It can be concluded that there are more people in the second group than those in the first group.
4. It shows that only a few people are willing to work hard, sacrifice themselves, dedicate themselves fully to do the best

Activity 17

Arrange the following words to make good captions.
Start with the capitalized words.
Rewrite the captions attractively.

Jawaban:

1. **Sooner or later, we will have to recognize that the Earth has rights, too, to live without pollution.**
2. **Education is the passport to the future, for tomorrow belongs to those who prepare for it today.**

Activity 18

What is the message of each caption in Activity 17?
What should we do according to each caption?
Share your answers with the class.

Contoh jawaban:

No.	Message	What to Do
1.	We should care for the Earth to keep clean and green.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Plant more trees. – Never litter, or throw garbage into rivers or lakes. – Use public transport, to reduce air pollution produced from gases or private vehicles.
2.	Going to school is important, or we should study at a higher level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Continue our studies at a higher level. – Use the time to study well. – Join useful activities that support our education, such as attending extracurricular activities or courses.

Activity 19

Look at the pictures.
Create suitable captions based on the pictures.

Contoh jawaban:



I have a wonderful shelter, which is my family.
I have a wonderful relationship with my brother and sister;
this makes me feel that I know always where I belong.



To me, a lush carpet of pine needles or spongy grass is
more welcome than the most luxurious Persian rug.

Variasi

Look at the pictures.

Create suitable captions based on the pictures.

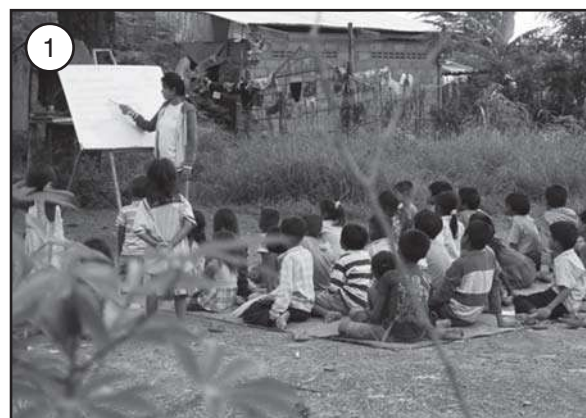


Source: <http://goo.gl/uZkFKe>, downloaded April 9, 2019



Source: <http://goo.gl/ITZKpp>, downloaded April 9, 2019

Contoh jawaban:



The best you is when you benefit others.



Dear best friends, I don't know how to thank you, but I'm lucky to have you in my life.

Activity 20

Create a motivation caption.

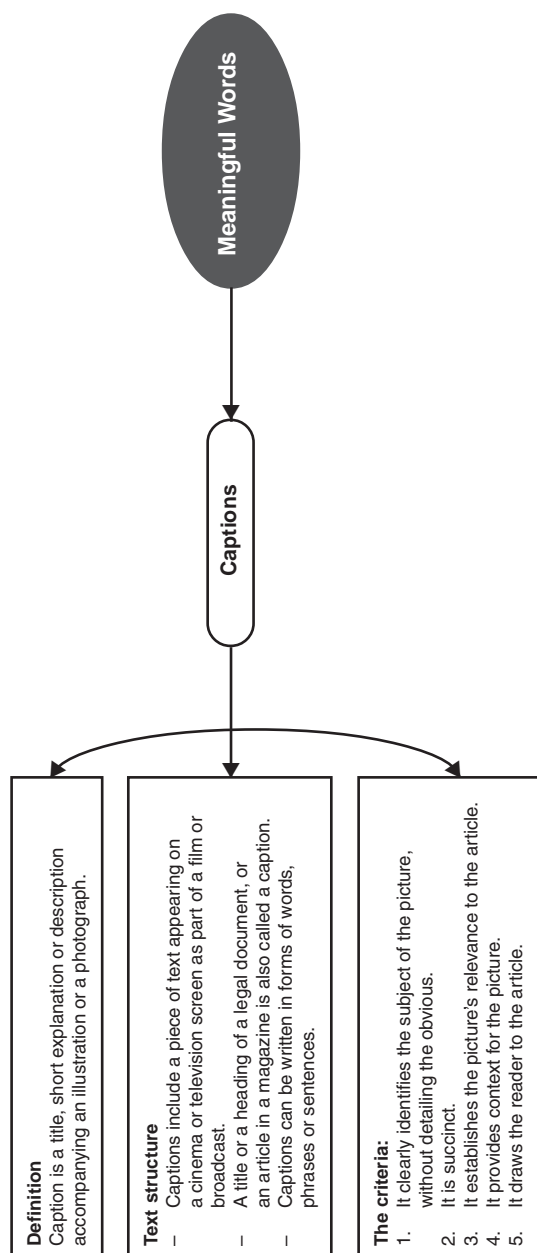
Explain the message of your caption.

Share your work with the class.

Contoh jawaban:

ONE OF THE MOST IMPORTANT KEYS TO SUCCESS
IS HAVING
THE DISCIPLINE TO DO WHAT YOU KNOW YOU SHOULD DO, EVEN
WHEN YOU DON'T FEEL LIKE
DOING IT

The message of the caption is that we must be disciplined in order to succeed in everything we do.



Tape Script for Assessment

Questions 1 to 3 refer to the following dialog.

- Girl : Nowadays people often write captions on their social media. Mostly about relationships. What about you? What caption do you like most?
- Boy : I like captions which encourage us to save nature. The words accompanying the nature images are really touching and encourage me to care for the Earth. What about you?
- Girl : I like motivation captions. They really encourage me to achieve my goals. By reading such captions, I felt like getting more spirit to start my day. I never pay attention to pictures because they aren't always interesting.
- Boy : When I feel down, I read motivation captions too. Anyway, I have read several motivation captions on your social media account. Did you write them?
- Girl : Yes, I did. I like creating captions about motivation, life, dreams, and success, then upload them on my social media account.
- Boy : How inspiring you are.

Questions:

1. What are the speakers talking about?
2. What does the girl feel after reading motivational captions?
3. What does the boy think about the girl's captions?

Questions 4 and 5 refer to the following monolog.

Happiness is not about who or what you are, it depends on the amount of freedom and peace in your heart, just fly and feel free, you will find happiness in your heart.

Questions:

4. What influences our happiness?
5. What should we do to feel happy?

Assessment

I. Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

Jawaban:

1. A 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. B
6. E 7. B 8. C 9. C 10. B
11. A 12. A 13. B 14. B 15. D
16. B 17. E 18. A 19. C 20. A

II. Make an inspirational caption based on the following picture.

Contoh jawaban:



The greener and cleaner planet is in your hands.

Student Activity

Write a suitable caption for each following topic.
Share your work with the class.

Topics:

1. Friendship
2. Family
3. Life

Contoh jawaban:

1. **Friends are the flowers in the garden of life.
They always make our lives more
beautiful.**
2. **"Other things may change us, but we
start and end with the family."**
3. **Be happy for this moment.
This moment is your life.**

CHAPTER IV

Applying for a Job

Tujuan Pembelajaran:

Setelah mempelajari *chapter* ini secara berpasangan, kelompok, dan/atau mandiri, peserta didik:

1. mampu mengidentifikasi dengan benar dan akurat fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan unsur kebahasaan teks surat lamaran kerja dan daftar riwayat hidup dengan memberi dan meminta informasi terkait jati diri, latar belakang pendidikan/pengalaman kerja;
2. mampu membedakan dengan benar dan akurat fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan unsur kebahasaan beberapa teks surat lamaran kerja dan daftar riwayat hidup dengan memberi dan meminta informasi terkait jati diri, latar belakang pendidikan/pengalaman kerja;
3. terampil menyusun teks berbentuk surat lamaran kerja dan daftar riwayat hidup, dengan memperhatikan fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan unsur kebahasaan, secara benar dan sesuai konteks; dan
4. terampil menggunakan kosakata yang sesuai dengan tepat.

Berdasarkan pengetahuan dan keterampilan yang dikuasai, peserta didik:

1. mensyukuri kesempatan dapat mempelajari bahasa Inggris sebagai bahasa pengantar komunikasi internasional;
2. menghargai dan menghayati perilaku berani, kreatif, aktif, percaya diri, menghargai dan santun dalam berkomunikasi dengan orang lain.

Peta Konsep



Kata Kunci

- application
- position
- vacancy
- CV
- interview
- passive voice



Source: Publisher's document

Picture 4.1 Looking for job vacancies

Look at the picture. A man is applying for a job. He is writing a special correspondence called an application letter. What do you know about it?

In this chapter, you will learn how to write application letters and an important attachment called curriculum vitae. Please do all the activities attentively.

Petunjuk Guru

Kegiatan ini merupakan kegiatan pemanasan. Tujuannya yaitu mengarahkan perhatian peserta didik pada tujuan kegiatan ini, yaitu peserta didik mampu membedakan beberapa teks khusus berbentuk surat lamaran kerja, menangkap makna surat lamaran kerja, menyusun surat lamaran kerja dan daftar riwayat hidup, serta menggunakan kalimat aktif dan pasif.

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mengamati gambar apersepsi.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru membimbing peserta didik memahami gambar tersebut.
3. Peserta didik memahami kalimat-kalimat di bawah gambar dan menjawab pertanyaan-pertanyaan di bawah gambar.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru menjelaskan bahwa peserta didik akan mempelajari berbagai teks berbentuk surat lamaran kerja dan daftar riwayat hidup, serta menggunakan kalimat aktif dan pasif.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru senantiasa memotivasi peserta didik agar aktif dalam setiap kegiatan pembelajaran.

Activity 1

Work in groups of four.

Use the phrases in the box to tell the duties of each office department in the picture.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik membentuk kelompok yang terdiri atas empat orang.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik memperhatikan gambar tentang divisi-divisi dari suatu perusahaan berikut.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru menjelaskan kegiatan yang akan dilakukan peserta didik, yaitu membuat kalimat deskripsi yang menjelaskan tugas-tugas yang harus dilakukan oleh tiap-tiap divisi menggunakan kata atau frasa dalam bahasa Inggris yang telah disediakan.
4. Dengan bimbingan dan arahan Bapak/Ibu Guru, peserta didik berlomba untuk tunjuk jari menyampaikan jawabannya, lalu membahasnya bersama-sama dengan Bapak/Ibu Guru.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi kelompok yang kurang aktif.

Jawaban:

1. Human Resource hires new personnel.
2. Research and Development discovers knowledge about products. They improve the product. They also create new products.
3. Information Technology manages and controls the computers and network.
4. Maintenance maintains the office/building.
5. Finance manages payments, bills, and expenses.
6. Marketing advertises and promotes products.
7. Sales sells products.
8. Dispatch delivers orders.
9. Production makes products.
10. Customer Service takes care of customer's needs.

Activity 2

Work in pairs

Have a look at the names and logos of the companies below. What do they do?

There may be more than one way of describing what they do. Number one is done for you.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik bekerja berpasangan dan memperhatikan nama-nama perusahaan berikut.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik menebak jenis-jenis pekerjaan dari tiap-tiap nama perusahaan.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru menjelaskan kegiatan yang akan dilakukan peserta didik, yaitu membuat kalimat yang menjelaskan tugas-tugas yang harus dilakukan oleh masing-masing perusahaan.
4. Dengan bimbingan dan arahan Bapak/Ibu Guru, peserta didik berlomba untuk tunjuk jari menyampaikan jawabannya, lalu membahasnya bersama-sama dengan Bapak/Ibu Guru.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi kelompok yang kurang aktif.

Contoh jawaban:

1. Meteor Bakery makes bread, cakes, and cookies.
2. Zing & Blast Computer manufactures computers.
3. Top Pharmaceuticals makes medicines.
4. Gergaji Mas Furniture makes tables, chairs, and cabinets.
5. Cakrawala Tanaman Hias sells outdoors and indoors plants.

Variasi

Work in pairs.

Have a look at the names and logos of the companies below. What do they do?

There may be more than one way of describing what they do.

1 Heavenly Silk



Textile & Garments

Source: Publisher's document



Green House Organic Veggies

Source: Publisher's document



Batik Dangeran

Source: Publisher's document



Source: Publisher's document



Source: Publisher's document

Jawaban:

1. Heavenly Silk Textile & Garments produces fabrics and clothes.
2. Green House Organic Veggies produces organic vegetables and fruits.
3. Batik Pangeran produces and sells *batik* clothes.
4. Yanaga Electronics manufactures and sells electronic products.
5. Hastinapura Silver produces and sells silver jewelries.

Activity 4

Answer the following questions based on the letter in Activity 3.

Jawaban:

1. Mrs. Laela Purnama, Personnel Manager of Skyblue Auto Motors.
2. Hendra Harjuna.
3. He wanted to apply for a position which has been advertised in a newspaper.
4. A motorcycle mechanic.
5. He read the Horizon Post newspaper.
6. He was graduated from SMK Karya Bangsa Palembang, majoring in Automotive Engineering.
7. He did an internship at PT Wahid Teknik Palembang.
8. He can do general repairs of various motorcycle and he is familiar with standard care in automotive repairs.
9. He is majoring in automotive engineering, has attended training, and have experiences needed for such a position.
10. He is ready for an interview.

Variasi

Read the following letter.

Answer the questions based on the letter.

Victor Sastrawan
Jl. Natuna 19A
Jepara
089567891012
victorsastro17@yahoo.co.id

November 13, 2019

Miss Miyako Gunadi
Personnel Manager
Stingray Fishfarm
Jl. Pelabuhan AR 44
Pati

Dear Miss Miyako Gunadi:

I am writing to you to apply for the position of Accountant as advertised on your company's website on November 11, 2019.

As you can see from the enclosed CV, I hold the qualifications and have the experiences suitable for the position you offer.

I graduated from SMK Negeri Jatiraya majoring Accounting. I have 2 years of work experience at BPR Arta Dora as a teller.

I am capable of doing standard accounting processes both manually and on accounting software.

I am hard-working, fast learning, efficient, and adaptable. I have a good teamwork skill and am ready to work under pressure.

I am available for an interview anytime and can be reached by phone or e-mail. I look forward to hearing from you soon. Thank you for your kind attention and consideration.

Yours sincerely,



Victor Sastrawan

Questions:

1. Who wrote the application letter?
2. To whom was the letter sent?
3. What is the purpose of writing the letter?
4. How did the applicant know about the job vacancy?
5. What position had been advertised?
6. What is the applicant's educational background?
7. How many years of experience does he have?
8. What was his duty in his previous job?
9. How do you describe his personality?
10. How will the employer get in touch with him in the near future?

Jawaban:

1. Victor Sastrawan.
2. Miss Miyako Gunadi, Personnel Manager of Stingray Fishfarm.
3. The writer wanted to apply for a job in Stingray Fishfarm.
4. He visited the company's website and read an advertisement about the job vacancy.
5. An accountant.
6. He is graduated from SMK Negeri Jatiraya, majoring in accounting.
7. He has a two-year experience of working at BPR Arta Dora as a teller.
8. He did standard accounting processes, both manually and on accounting staff.
9. He is hard-working, efficient, and adaptable. He learns fast and has a good teamwork skill.
10. She can contact him by his phone or e-mail.

Activity 5

Some companies do not make products. Instead, they offer services. Have a look at the names of the companies below.

Guess what kinds of services they offer.

Contoh jawaban:

1. Puspita Copy Center photocopies books and documents.
2. Sakura Laundry washes and irons your clothes.
3. Kids Land Playgroup offers education for children of preschool age.
4. Tourist Information Center provides various kinds of information for tourists.
5. Pesona Cita Drawing Course teaches drawing skills.
6. Abdul Zaman Barber Shop serves hair cutting for male customers/gentlemen.
7. Speedy Speedo Rent-a-Car provides cars for rent.
8. Ultra Chef Culinary College offers culinary training programs.
9. Rapiwara Advertising Agency helps people advertise their products or services.
10. Aman Tentram Security Services provides security personnel or team for companies and individuals.

Activity 6

Change the sentences you have written in Activity 5 into passive voice.

Contoh jawaban:

1. Active : Puspita Copy Center **photocopies** books and documents.
Passive : Books and documents **are photocopied** by Puspita Copy Center.
2. Active : Sakura Laundry **washes and irons** your clothes.
Passive : Your clothes **are washed and ironed** by Sakura Laundry.
3. Active : Kids Land Playgroup **offers** education for children of preschool age.
Passive : Education for children of preschool age **is offered** by Kids Land Playgroup.
4. Active : Tourist Information Center provides various kinds of information for tourists.
Passive : Various kinds of information for tourists **are provided** by the Tourist Information Center.
5. Active : Pesona Cita Drawing Course **teaches** drawing skills.
Passive : Drawing skills **are taught** by Pesona Cita Drawing Course.
6. Active : Abdul Zaman Barber Shop **serves** hair cutting for male customers/gentlemen.
Passive : Hair cutting for male/gentlemen **is served** by Abdul Zaman Barber Shop.
7. Active : Speedy Speedo Rent-a-Car **provides** cars for rent.
Passive : Cars for rent **are provided** by Speedy Speedo Rent-a-car.
8. Active : Ultra Chef Culinary College **offers** culinary training programs.
Passive : Culinary training programs **are offered** by Ultra Chef Culinary College.
9. Active : Rapiwara Advertising Agency helps people advertise their products or services.
Passive : People **are helped** by Rapiwara Advertising Agency to advertise their products or services.
10. Active : Aman Tentram Security Services **provides** security personnel or team for companies and individuals.
Passive : Security personnel or team **is provided** by Aman Tentram Security Services.

Variasi

Change the following active sentences into passive ones.

1. The new publisher has published several novels.
2. The supervisor was training the new employees.
3. The secretary is typing the agenda for the meeting.
4. Smart Language Course offers 20% discount for students.
5. Yuda received a scholarship from the University of Indonesia.
6. Bobi memorized the periodic table five times before the exam.
7. This laser printer can print high resolution pictures.
8. The major holds a celebration for the city's 245th anniversary.
9. The space center will launch an unmanned probe at the end of this month.

10. Children of under 12 years old may not visit the hospital wards.
11. Dr. Lukman was calming the crowd when the second earthquake shook the area.
12. Mrs. Rosita is vacuuming the living room carpet as fast as she can now.
13. The film company has just released another documentary film.
14. The committee will take care of your travel expenses accordingly.
15. Researchers classified the new substance as an acid.

Jawaban:

1. Several novels have been published by the new publisher.
2. The new employees were being trained by the supervisor.
3. The agenda for the meeting is being typed by the secretary.
4. 20% discount for students is offered by Smart Language Course.
5. A scholarship from the University of Indonesia was received by Yuda.
6. Before the exam, the periodic table was memorized five times by Bobi.
7. High resolution pictures can be printed by this laser printer.
8. A celebration for the city's 245th anniversary was held by the major.
9. At the end of this month, an unmanned probe will be launched by the space center.
10. The hospital wards may not be visited by children of under 12 years old.
11. When the second earthquake shook the area, the crowd was being calmed by Dr. Lukman.
12. Now, the living room carpet is being vacuumed by Mrs. Rosita as fast as she can.
13. Another documentary film has just been released by the film company.
14. Your travel expenses will be taken care of by the committee accordingly.
15. The new substance was classified as an acid by researchers.

Activity 7

Study the following resumes.

What is the difference?

Contoh jawaban:

The difference between Resume 1 and Resume 2 is the format or style. Resume 2 looks more interesting and eye-catching because of the presentation. It displays the person's official photograph, too. Meanwhile, Resume 1 has a basic (or standard) style.

Activity 8

Complete the following letter with suitable words from the box.

Jawaban:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. d | 2. a | 3. f | 4. g | 5. k |
| 6. b | 7. i | 8. h | 9. c | 10. e |

Variasi

Activity 1

Complete the following sentences with suitable words from the box in Activity 8.

- Yuni attends a TOEFL preparation course to help her achieve the score of 600 as one of the _____ for a scholarship to study abroad.
- Waras Wiris is an award-winning hospital where the doctors and nurses display not only their _____ and expertise, but also their love and care.
- Ms. Dina is _____ and has high dedication because she is willing to teach children in a remote village to improve their knowledge and in turn improve the life quality of their area.
- Rita _____ hopes that she will have a _____ to be a famous singer.
A producer of a famous recording company has invited her to record her beautiful voice.
- One of the best marketing staff of PT Muda resigned because he decided to pursue his studies abroad. Therefore, the _____ is advertising on the company's website, for the vacant position.
- A national company located in Jakarta is seeking highly motivated and _____ candidates to fulfill the _____ jobs for several positions.
- Niken who always studies hard received a cum laude Bachelor of Arts degree, from a reputable university and is _____ as the best in her faculty. No wonder she also received a scholarship for her next period of studies at her campus.
- Students of vocational schools join internships at national companies, so they gain real work experiences. Moreover, they can develop their knowledge and ability to work _____.

Activity 2

Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

Sandy Chandra Aditya
Perum Nusa Indah Blok F no. 4
Batam
08178788956445

November 15, 2019

Human Resource Department Manager
PT Global Computa
Jl. Nusantara no. 17
Batam

Dear Sir/Madam:

I would like to apply for the post of Computer Programmer which was advertised on jobseeker.com on November 12, 2019.

I am a fresh graduate from SMK Taruna Bangsa majoring in Networking and Computer Engineering. I have improved my skills and experienced in computer programming and networking through an internship at PT Bumi Agung as a computer technician. I believe that my qualifications are an asset for your company.

I am eager to learn, have good motivation for progress, and can work in a team or individually. I am able to operate a computer and have a good command in English, both spoken and written.

I enclose my resume, recent photograph, references, and copy of the latest certificate.

I would be very grateful for an interview. I can be reached on the number written above. Thank you for your consideration.

Yours faithfully,



Sandy Chandra Aditya

- What is the letter about?
A. Sandy's work experience.
B. A job application.
C. An invitation for a job interview.
D. Detailed information to apply for a job.
E. Information about a job vacancy at PT Global Computa.
- What position is offered by the company?
A. Manager.
B. Animator.
C. Computer programmer.
D. Technician staff.
E. Human Resource Department staff.
- What is the third paragraph about?
A. Sandy's educational background.
B. Sandy's experience during an internship.
C. Sandy's additional skills.
D. The documents enclosed in the letter.
E. Information on how to contact Sandy.
- From the letter, we know that the applicant _____.
A. can be reached via e-mail
B. is graduated from a university
C. sends an application letter with a resume only
D. has work experience at a national company
E. finds information about the job vacancy on a website
- "I am eager to learn" (Paragraph 3)
What is the closest meaning of the underlined word?
A. Uneasy. B. Keen.
C. Apathetic. D. Stodgy.
E. Exhausted.

Jawaban:

Activity 1

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. requirements | 2. skills |
| 3. hardworking | 4. sincerely; chance |
| 5. Personnel Manager | 6. skilled; vacant |
| 7. graduated | 8. under pressure |

Activity 2

- B.** Teks tersebut merupakan surat lamaran kerja. Hal itu disimpulkan dari penerima surat yaitu "Human Resource Department Manager" yang artinya "Manajer Departemen SDM" dan kalimat di paragraf satu, "I would like to apply for the post of Computer Programmer" yang artinya "Saya ingin melamar untuk posisi Programmer Komputer". Jadi, pilihan jawaban (B) benar.
- C.** Jawaban disimpulkan dari kalimat di paragraf satu, "I would like to apply for the post of Computer Programmer" yang artinya "Saya ingin melamar untuk posisi Programmer Komputer". Jadi, pelamar melamar pekerjaan sebagai Programmer Komputer, sesuai dengan pilihan jawaban (C).

3. C. Jawaban disimpulkan dari kalimat di paragraf tiga, *"I am eager to learn, have good motivation for progress, I am able to operate a computer"* yang artinya "Saya sangat ingin belajar, memiliki motivasi yang bagus untuk maju, Saya mampu mengoperasikan komputer". Hal itu menunjukkan bahwa paragraf tiga tentang keterampilan Sandy. Jadi, pilihan jawaban (C) benar. Pilihan jawaban yang lain salah; (A) dan (B) merupakan gagasan di paragraf dua, sedangkan (D) dan (E) merupakan gagasan di paragraf empat.
4. E. Jawaban disimpulkan dari kalimat di paragraf satu, *"I would like to apply for the post of Computer Programmer which was advertised on jobseeker.com"* yang artinya "Saya ingin melamar untuk posisi Programmer Komputer yang diiklankan di jobseeker.com". Jadi, pelamar mendapat informasi lowongan kerja dari *website*, sesuai

- dengan pilihan jawaban (E). Pilihan jawaban yang lain tidak sesuai dengan isi teks; (A) tidak sesuai dengan kalimat *"I can be reached on the number written above."*, (B) tidak sesuai dengan kalimat *"I am a fresh graduate from SMK Taruna Bangsa,"*, (C) tidak sesuai dengan kalimat *"I enclose my resume, recent photograph, references, and copy of the latest certificate."*, dan (D) tidak sesuai dengan kalimat *"I have improved my skills and experienced in computer programing and networking through an internship"*.
5. B. Kata *'eager'* memiliki makna yang sama dengan kata *'keen'* yaitu bersemangat/suka akan. Jadi, pilihan jawaban (B) benar. Pilihan jawaban yang lain maknanya berbeda; (A) artinya khawatir, (C) artinya lesu, (D) artinya bosan, dan (E) artinya lelah.


Activity 9

Identify the structure of the letter in Activity 8.

Use the table provided below.

Discuss and compare the result of your identification with your friend's.

Jawaban:

Applicant's address	Perum Air Bening D no. 19 Manado 08223344556677
Date	November 14, 2019
Employer's address	PT True Sisters Jl. Beruang no. 4A Manado
Salutation	Dear Mrs. Ratna Maharani:
Opening paragraph	I read the advertisement on your company's website that there is a vacancy in your company as Customer Service Representative. I would like to apply for the position. I sincerely believe that I meet your requirements for the position.
Body of letter	I graduated from SMK Bakti majoring Office Administration in 2018. I have developed my skills and qualities through studies and internships. Through internships I have experiences for real work at a company. I have the ability to work under pressure and a pleasant personality. I am proficient in communication skills and computer literate. I am good at both written and spoken English. I am hardworking, creative and energetic.
Closing paragraph	I enclose my curriculum vitae, a photocopy of the latest certificate, identity card, and references. I would welcome a chance for an interview. I look forward to hearing from you. Thank you.
Closing	Yours sincerely ,  Miko Subandi

Activity 10

Read the following application letter.

Listen and answer the questions based on the letter.

Pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

1. What is the letter about?
2. What is the purpose of the letter?
3. Who wrote the letter?
4. To whom was the letter addressed?
5. What position did the applicant apply for?
6. How did the applicant get information about the job vacancy?
7. In what field does the applicant currently work?
8. What are the applicant's responsibilities in his current position?
9. What are the applicant's skills?
10. What kind of work environment is the applicant used to?


Jawaban:

1. Applying for a job.
2. To apply for a job.
3. Syafaat Mulia.
4. Mr. Luigi Romano, the Personnel Manager of PT Furnitalia Indonesia.
5. Production Coordinator.
6. He visited Semarang Business Review website and read the vacancy.
7. In the production of Flamingo Feedmill company.
8. He manages the Production Control Division of the company.
9. He is able to set up a sourcing program for office furnishing and equipment.
10. High pressure environment with tight deadlines.

Variasi

Activity 1

Arrange the following sentences to form a sequential application letter.

1. Dear Mr. Iwan Perdana:
2. It will be appreciated if I can have a chance to have a test or interview. I would like to give you further information you may require. I can be reached by phone on 08699551234556 anytime. Thank you for your attention.
3. Mr. Iwan Perdana
Personnel Manager
PT Nagotex
Jl. Kusuma no. 8
Bandung, West Java
4. Yours sincerely,

Anita Rahma Putri
5. I graduated from SMK Harapan Bogor in 2018. My work experience as Sales Executive at PT Elegant Garment Semarang was selling products with certain targets, maintaining a good relationship with colleagues, and improving my communication skills and ability to work under pressure and in a team. I am fluent in spoken and written English.
6. November 13, 2019
7. I would like to apply for the Sales Executive position advertised in Suara Indonesia on Monday, November 11, 2019. As requested, I am enclosing a completed job application, a copy of the latest certificate, resume and references.
8. Anita Rahma Putri
Jl. Rajawali no. 56
Bogor

Activity 2

Identify the structure of the letter in Activity 1.

Discuss and compare your identification with your friend's.

Share the result of your discussion with the class.

Activity 3

Let's play Application Letter Game.

Fill in the bracketed parts with the suitable letter components to come up with a good application letter.

__Street address__
[CITY]
__[Phone number]__
__Your email address__

November 13, 2019

[TITLE] [NAME]
][JOB]
[COMPANY]
Jl. Layur Utara 210
[CITY]
[SALUTATION]

I am writing to apply for the [JOB] position as advertised in Kabar Bahari Newspaper of Monday 11, 2019.

I am [GENDER], a [JOB] of SMK Bakti Bangsa [CITY] majoring in [SCHOOL MAJOR]. I have a [PERIOD OF TIME] of internship experience as a [JOB] at [COMPANY] in [CITY]. There, I performed [DUTIES].

I am [PERSONALITY] and [PERSONALITY]. I am also able to work with a team and under pressure.

Enclosed please find my [ENCLOSURE(S)].

I thank you for taking time to review my application letter.

[CLOSING]

__Your full name__

Words you can use:

CITY

Jakarta
Medan
Pontianak
Manado
Kupang
Jayapura
.....

CLOSING

Yours sincerely
Yours faithfully

COMPANY

Jaya Perkasa Motors
Emperor Seafood Restaurant
Sutra Biru Garments
Jupiter Pustaka Publishing
Bank Desa Putrabumi
.....

DUTIES

daily clerical duties
marketing duties
repair and maintenance
promotion of events
warehouse stock check
.....

ENCLOSURE

Curriculum Vitae
photocopy of graduation certificate
photocopy of identity card
current photograph
reference letters
.....

GENDER

male
female

JOB

Teacher
Recruitment Manager
Staff
Trainee
Human Resource Manager
Administration Staff
Secretary
Security Officer
.....

<u>NAME</u> Azizah Bilqis Wibowo Denny Emeritus Evelyn Gonzales Firman Nugraha Giovani Horatio	<u>PERIOD OF TIME</u> 1 month 3 months 6 months 1 year	<u>PERSONALITY</u> patient humorous friendly sociable efficient talkative hardworking open-minded diligent easy going serious
<u>SALUTATION</u> Dear Sir: Dear Madam: Dear Mr.: Dear Mrs.: Dear Miss:	<u>SCHOOL MAJOR</u> Business Administration Accounting Automotive Engineering IT & Computer Network	<u>TITLE</u> Mr. Mrs. Miss

Activity 4

Type the result of your application letter from Activity 3.

Add parts and improve or modify it where necessary.

Email it to your teacher's email address.

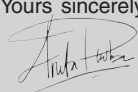
Your teacher will read it and confirm if your application letter is worth considering.

Jawaban:

Activity 1

The correct arrangement of the sentences is 8-6-3-1-7-5-2-4.

Activity 2

Applicant's address	Anita Rahma Putri Jl. Rajawali no. 56 Bogor
Date	November 13, 2019
Employer's address	Mr. Iwan Perdana Personnel Manager PT Nagotex Jl. Kusuma no. 8 Bandung, West Java
Salutation	Dear Mr. Iwan Perdana:
Opening paragraph	I would like to apply for the Sales Executive position advertised in Suara Indonesia on Monday, November 11, 2019. As requested, I am enclosing a completed job application, a copy of the latest certificate, resume and references.
Body of letter	I graduated from SMK Harapan Bogor in 2018. My work experience as Sales Executive at PT Elegant Garment Semarang was selling products with certain targets, maintaining a good relationship with colleagues, and improving my communication skills and ability to work under pressure and in a team. I am fluent in spoken and written English.
Closing paragraph	It will be appreciated if I can have a chance to have a test or interview. I would like to give you further information you may require. I can be reached by phone on 08699551234556 anytime. Thank you for your attention.
Closing	Yours sincerely,  Anita Rahma Putri

Activity 3 (Contoh jawaban)

Denny Emeritus
Jalan Kenanga no.7
Pontianak
0998765765432
denny.emer@yahoo.co.id

November 13, 2019

Mr. Giovani Horatio
Recruitment Manager
Jupiter Pustaka Publishing
Jl. Layur Utara 210
Jakarta

Dear Mr. Giovani Horatio:

I am writing to apply for the Administration Staff position as advertised in Kabar Bahari Newspaper on Monday 11, 2019.

I am male, a graduate of SMK Bakti Bangsa Pontianak majoring in Business Administration. I have a 6-month of internship experience as a trainee at Jaya Perkasa Motors in Pontianak. There, I performed daily clerical duties.

I am hardworking and friendly. I am also able to work with a team and under pressure. Enclosed please find my Curriculum Vitae. I thank you for taking time to review my application letter.

Yours sincerely,



Denny Emeritus

Activity 11

Nowadays, it is possible to send application letters through an e-mail.

Below are the steps of sending an application letter through both postal mail and electronic mail (e-mail).

Write numbers 1–8 to mark the correct order.

Jawaban:

POSTAL MAIL	ORDER First to Last		E-MAIL
	No.	No.	
Type the date	2	4	Type opening paragraph
Type closing paragraph	7	3	Type salutation
Type salutation	4	2	State subject
Type body of letter	6	7	Type closing
Type applicant's address	1	8	Attach enclosures
Type opening paragraph	5	1	Type employer's address
Type closing	8	5	Type body of letter
Type employer's address	3	6	Type closing paragraph

Activity 12

Read the application e-mail below.
Write a CV based on it.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik memahami surat lamaran yang tersedia.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik seolah-olah menjadi salah satu dari pelamar kerja tersebut, misalnya Juwita Tamarinda, kemudian menulis daftar riwayat hidup Juwita Tamarinda.
3. Peserta didik dapat menulis *draft* terlebih dahulu, yaitu data pribadi, pendidikan, prestasi serta organisasi yang diikuti. Peserta didik dapat menggunakan data pribadi mereka, misalnya tanggal lahir, alamat, sekolah untuk tingkat SD, SMP dan SMA, serta kegiatan organisasi mereka.
4. Peserta didik menunjukkan *draft* mereka kepada Bapak/Ibu Guru. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi masukan.
5. Peserta didik memperbaiki *draft* mereka sesuai dengan masukan Bapak/Ibu Guru.
6. Peserta didik menulis daftar riwayat hidup dan menyampaikan hasil pekerjaan mereka di kelas.
7. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberikan balikan dan nilai.

Contoh jawaban:

Juwita Tamarinda Doremi Residence F4 no. 8, Solo 09684298269266 juwitamarinda@yahoo.co.id		Photograph
PERSONAL INFORMATION		
Full name	: Juwita Tamarinda	
Sex	: Female	
Place of birth	: Solo	
Date of birth	: February 9, 1999	
Marital status	: Single	
Interest	: Reading, traveling	
EDUCATIONAL INFORMATION		
– 2014 – 2017 Tour & Travel Studies, SMK Cinta Wisata, Solo		
– 2011 – 2014 SMP 3 Daisy		
– 2005 – 2011 SD Sunny Terbit		
WORK EXPERIENCE		
– 2018 – present Junior Tour Guide, PT Asgardian Tours, Solo		
– 2017 – 2018 Ticketing Staff, PT Asgardian Tours, Solo		
SUMMARY OF QUALIFICATIONS		
– Vocational High School Certificate	SMK Cinta Wisata Solo	
– Course Certificate	Interna Lingua English Course, Solo	
– Course Certificate	Nihao Mandarin Course, Yogyakarta	
– Course Certificate	Nihao Mandarin Course, Yogyakarta	
– Training Certificate	National Tour Guide Training	
ORGANIZATIONS		
– Full Member	Khatulistiwa Tour Guide Association	
– Chair Person	Golden Rainbow Mandarin Tour Guide Network	
REFERENCES		
– Mrs. Waskito Suprobo, Director of PT Asgardian Tours, Solo		

Activity 13

Read the following job vacancy.
Write an application letter.

Contoh jawaban:

Compose		
To	: gebouw.costruction@imel.dotcom	Cc: Bcc
Date	: Wed, Nov 27, 2019 09:00 a.m.	Cc: Bcc
Subject	: SECM-03	

Dear Sir/Madam:

I would like to apply for the vacant post of Secretary for Manager as in www.gebouw.construction.dotcom on November 25, 2019.

I am female, 23 years old, a graduate of Zhineng Academy University in 2016 majoring in Architecture. I have 3 years of working as the assistant manager of marketing department of Zenshin Robotics. I attached my CV, recent photograph, and scans of education certificates for your perusal. I am hard-working, creative, and passionate in working.

I would be more than glad to be present if you wish to meet me in person for an efficient interview. I can be reached by phone as well as e-mail.

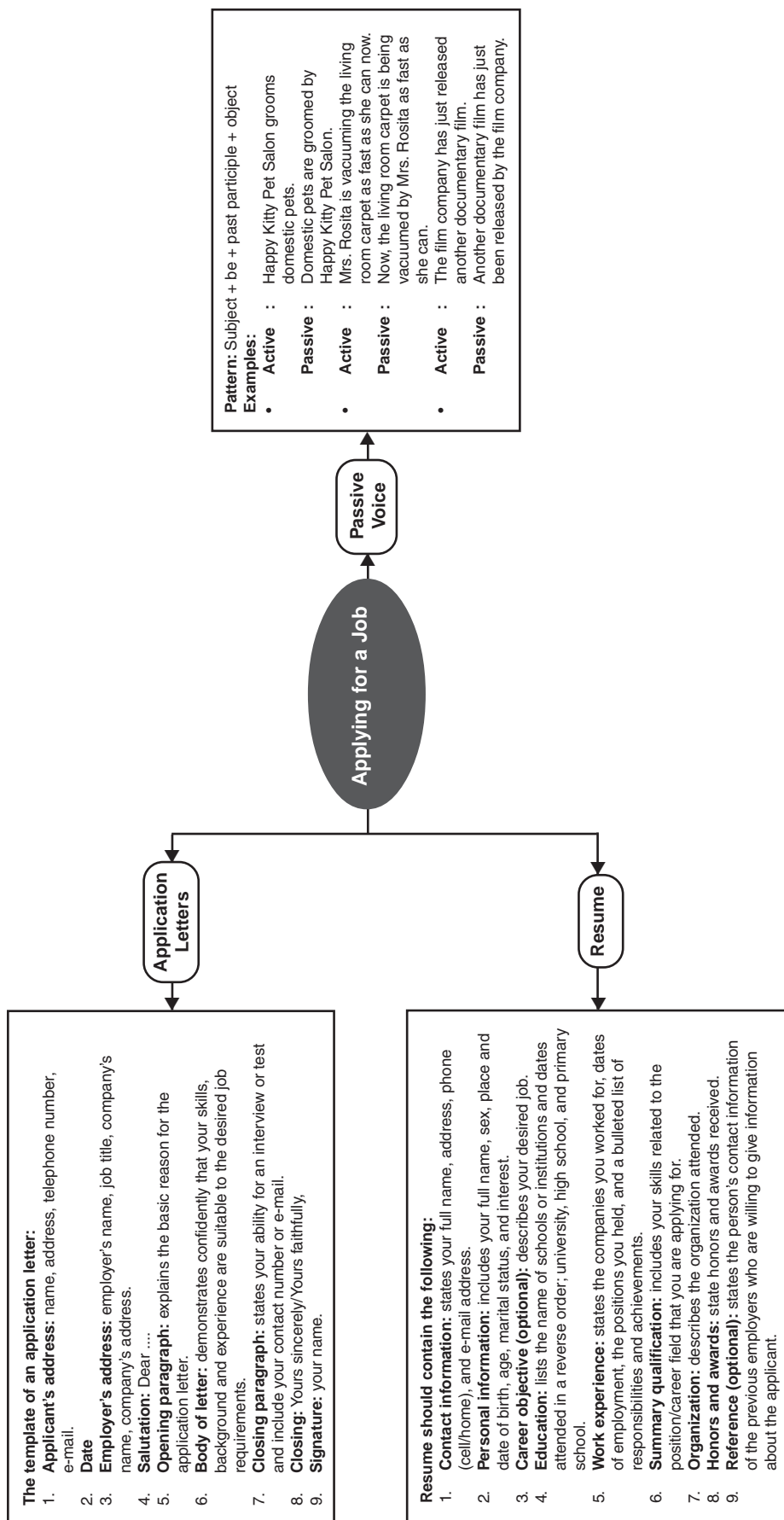
Thank you for your kind attention and consideration.

Yours faithfully,
Emma William
Jl. Lyra no. 9
Solo
08319876543235
william_emma@imel.dotcom

Emma William CV.pdf (522k)
Emma William Graduation Certif.pdf (600k)
Emma William Transcript.pdf (615k)
Emma William Photo.pdf (615k)
Emma William Reference.pdf (615k)

Save Draft

Save



Tape Script for Assessment

Questions 1 and 2 refer to the following text.

Dear Mr. Adamson:

I would like to apply for the position of Fashion Designer posted on your company's website. I have attached my application letter, resume, examples of my design as you wish, and other documents for your review. I believe that my qualification suits the advertised position. I can be contacted at 09541966598546 or angga.setyawan@imel.com. I look forward to hearing from you about scheduling a selection test or interview.

Yours sincerely,

Angga Setyawan

Questions:

1. How did the applicant find out about the job vacancy?
2. Why does the applicant attach his designs?

Questions 3 to 5 refer to the following text.

Dear Sir/Madam:

I would like to express my interest in the position of Mechanic for Scooters in your service workshop station. I enclosed my application letter, resume, and other documents on the enclosure. I believe I am a strong candidate for the position. Please contact me at 09268541688513 or at siwi.prasifa@imel.com. Thank you for your consideration.

Yours faithfully,

Prasiwi Sifa

Questions:

3. What position does the applicant apply for?
4. How does the applicant send the letter?
5. What will the applicant probably put as the enclosure?

Assessment

I. Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

Jawaban:

1. D 2. C 3. E 4. A 5. D
6. B 7. C 8. B 9. C 10. A
11. A 12. D 13. A 14. B 15. E
16. D 17. B 18. C 19. A 20. A

II. Write an application letter based on your own topic.

Contoh jawaban:

Rangga Bagus
Jl. Daisy no. 89
Malang
09213565165351

December 19, 2019

Ms. Yulita Kananda
Personnel Manager
Insan Permata Consultant
PO BOX 5645 YG

Dear Ms. Yulita:

I am writing to apply for the position of Advertisement Designer, as advertised on jobseeker.com on December 16, 2019.

I graduated from Taruna University. My work experience at Lucky Advertisement Care includes a variety of advertisements for television, radio, and printed ads. I have managed advertisement projects for several companies. I am fluent in spoken and written English and Mandarin. I am good at operating a computer, including drawing and designing computer programs, word and number processing program, presentation program, and other graphics communication programs.

I enclose my resume which shows my overall expertise and experience in the field. I would welcome the opportunity for an interview. I can be contacted by phone any time. Thank you for your consideration.

Yours sincerely,

Rangga Bagus

Write an application letter based on the job vacancy below.

PT Charcoal Mining, a national company with the main business of coal mining in South Kalimantan, is seeking for qualified, motivated, experienced, and professional candidates to join and grow with us.

Qualifications:

- Send your resume by November 23, 2019
to PT Charcoal Mining, Jl. Berabu no. 56, South Kalimantan or
hrd_cahrccoalmining@recruitment.co.id
Only qualified candidates will be invited for the interview.

Compose

From : hrd_charcoalmining@recruitment.co.id

To : hrd_charcoalmining@recruitment.co.id

Subject : Surveyor

Dear Sir/Madam:

I would like to apply for the position as Surveyor at PT Charcoal Mining, as advertised on your website. I enclose resume and other documents for your consideration.

I am a fresh graduate from SMA Nusa Bangsa. I am proficient in computer including AutoCAD. I am fluent in English, proven by my English Speaking and TOEFL certificates. During my high school, I attended several extracurricular activities and became the OSIS chairperson. I am self-motivated and professional, and have good communication skills. I believe my strengths and skills make me a suitable candidate for this position.

I would appreciate the opportunity to have an interview. I can be reached by phone or email. I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully,
Helsha Lupita

Helsha Lupita
Perum Damai Blok B no. 49
South Kalimantan
08779966551233
helshaaa@imel.com

Resume.pdf
Certificates.pdf
Identity Card.jpg
Photo.jpg

Final Test

A. Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

LISTENING SECTION

Part I

1. **Percakapan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Woman : Can I help you?
Boy : Yes. I'm looking for a school bag.
Woman : What color?
Boy : Either black or brown. Can you show me the best one, please?
Woman : Sure ... here they are.
Narrator : What does the shop assistant offer?

Jawaban: C

2. **Percakapan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Woman : Why are you interested in applying for a news anchor in the company?
Man : Well, the company has a good reputation. It is well-known for its objective and neutral opinions when broadcasting news.
Woman : It's true. I heard much about it too. I guess you will get challenging experience there.
Man : I hope so.
Narrator : What is the man doing?

Jawaban: C

3. **Percakapan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Boy : I like what our teacher has just said. She's really wise.
Girl : You mean when she said that friendship is one of our greatest gifts?
Boy : Yes. She said that we have to be careful of choosing a friend.
Girl : It's true. It's not easy to find a good and true friend.
Narrator : What is the character of the teacher?

Jawaban: B

4. **Percakapan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Man : The accident happened because of the babysitter's carelessness.
Woman : I think you're right. She should have attended the kid more carefully.
Man : The kid is in the hospital. The boy's mother must worry now.
Woman : Well, I hope he recover soon.
Narrator : Why do you think the boy's mother worries about?

Jawaban: A

Part II

5. Write your answer on your answer sheet.

- Percakapan dan pilihan jawaban yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Boy : The queue is too long.
Girl : You are right. I can't stand anymore.
Boy : _____
Narrator : How will the boy most likely reply?
A. Stay with me, please.
B. Let me queue up for you.
C. Help me carry my bag, please.
D. I'm glad it happens.

Jawaban: B

6. Write your answer on your answer sheet.

- Percakapan dan pilihan jawaban yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Boy : I called you many times, but there were no answers.
Girl : Sorry, I guessed I left my cell phone at my cousin's house.
Boy : _____
Narrator : How will the boy most likely reply?
A. Do you know where the house is?
B. I hope the cell phone is not missing.
C. You should not leave your cell phone.
D. Your mom bought the cell phone as your birthday present.

Jawaban: B

7. Write your answer on your answer sheet.

Percakapan dan pilihan jawaban yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

- Man : Now, I would like to know about your working experiences.
Woman : Sure.
Man : I read your resume and you were once a secretary.
Woman : _____
Narrator : What will the woman most likely reply with?
A. That's impossible .
B. You're very kind, thanks.
C. You can see it in my resume.
D. Yes. I was once a secretary.

Jawaban: D

Part III

8. **Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
One Sunday Morning, Krisna was mopping the floor when his father, Mr. Sholeh, approached.
"Can I help you, Krisna?" asked Mr. Sholeh.
"No, Dad, thanks. It's almost finished," replied Krisna.
"Okay, good. Just let me know if you need me," said Mr. Sholeh.
"Sure, Dad," answered Krisna.
Narrator : Which picture matches the conversation?

Jawaban: B

9. **Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
If you go to East Nusa Tenggara, you had better visit Small Seraya Island located in West Manggarai Regency. This island is about ten kilometers north of the city center Labuan Bajo. This island is small and has a coastline for about one kilometer. This island has an incredible beauty and is an ideal place to calm you up or for your vacation. If you visit this island, it will make you feel like you have a private island and beach.

Narrator : Which picture describes the place mentioned in the monolog?

Jawaban: A

10. **Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Believe in yourself. You gain strength, courage, and confidence by every experience you pass through. You must do what you think you cannot do. Never say "No, I can't." before you try your best to complete the task. The future belongs to those who believe in the beauty of their dreams.
Narrator : Which picture is suitable with the caption?

Jawaban: C

11. **Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**

I am writing to express my interest in the recruitment program of your company. I learned about your company through the student center at my university and, after visiting your website, I have immersed myself in your groundbreaking work in banking industry. My name is Wahyu Yoga. I'd like to apply for a customer service position in your bank. I have experience of having an internship program in a private bank in Jakarta.

Narrator : Which picture shows the job that the speaker applies for?

Jawaban: D

Part IV

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:
Questions 12 and 13 refer to the following monolog.

One Sunday morning, Mawar went to a shopping mall with her brother, Krisna, to watch a movie. They went by motorcycle early in the morning to avoid traffic jams. They had an appointment with their friends, Anggi and Bagus, to watch the movie together.

When they arrived at the mall, the two friends had been waiting for them.

"Hi, Mawar, Krisna," greeted Anggi and Bagus.

"Hi, Anggi, Bagus," replied Mawar and Krisna.

"The theater is crowded today. You see many visitors are standing outside," said Anggi.

"No wonder since today is the premiere for our favourite movie," said Bagus.

"Why don't we divide our duties? Two of us buy tickets and the others buy snacks," said Mawar.

"That's a good idea. Can we buy the tickets?" asked Bagus.

"Okay. Then we will buy the snacks," replied Krisna.

Narrator:

12. Why do they divide the duties?

13. What will Bagus do?

12. **Jawaban: B**

13. **Jawaban: A**

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:
Questions 14 and 15 refer to the following monolog.

If you are at a high risk for being exposed to smallpox, you should immediately be vaccinated, unless you have certain problems with your immune system. People who have health problems may have a higher chance of getting serious side effects from vaccination. In addition, they also have a higher chance of dying from the smallpox disease.

If the vaccination is successful, a red and itchy bump forms at the vaccination site in 2 to 5 days. Over the next few days, the bump becomes a blister and fills with pus. During the second week, the blister dries up and a scab forms. The scab falls off after 2 to 4 weeks, leaving a scar.

If you need medical care in the month after your vaccination, tell your healthcare provider you just got a smallpox vaccination.

Adopted from: <https://www.fda.gov/downloads/BiologicsBloodVaccines/Vaccines/ApprovedProducts/UCM142576.pdf> (April 26, 2019)

Narrator:

14. Who will be benefited from the monolog?
15. Why should people with serious problems not be vaccinated?

14. **Jawaban: D**

15. **Jawaban: E**

This is the end of the listening section.

READING SECTION

Jawaban:

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 16. A | 31. B |
| 17. B | 32. B |
| 18. D | 33. E |
| 19. B | 34. D |
| 20. D | 35. B |
| 21. A | 36. E |
| 22. B | 37. C |
| 23. B | 38. B |
| 24. E | 39. C |
| 25. D | 40. D |
| 26. C | 41. B |
| 27. B | 42. A |
| 28. E | 43. D |
| 29. A | 44. D |
| 30. A | 45. C |

B. *Do the following tasks.*

Contoh jawaban:

1. May I help you complete the task?
2.

Krisna : You look very busy, Mom.
Mrs. Harum : Yes, dear. I'm cooking for our dinner.
Krisna : Can I help you, Mom? What are you cooking?
Mrs. Harum : Sure. I'm cooking chicken soup and fried chicken.
Krisna : What can I do for you, Mom?
Mrs. Harum : Please help me peel these carrot, onion, and garlic.
Krisna : O.K. Mom.
3. If you have an online shop business, always check your prospective customers carefully.

4.



Source: <https://www.success.com/17-motivational-quotes-to-help-you-achieve-your-dreams/>, downloaded April 26, 2019

5.

Andra Sulistia
Jl. Anggrek no. 8
Makasar

September 1, 2019

Mr. Hari Hendriawan
Human Resources Manager
Jl. Merapi no. 89 Makasar

Dear Mr. Hari:

My name is Andra Sulistia. I am writing to apply for the programmer position advertised in Terbit Newspaper. As requested, I enclose a complete job application, my certification, resume and three references.

The role is very appealing to me, and I believe that my strong technical experience and education make me a highly competitive candidate for this position. My key strengths that would support my success in this position include:

- I have successfully designed, developed, and supported live-use applications.
- I strive continually for excellence.
- I provide exceptional contributions to customer service for all customers.

With a bachelor degree in Computer Programming, I have comprehensive understanding of full lifecycle for software development projects. I also have experience in learning and applying new technology as appropriate. Please see my resume for additional information on my experience.

If you need any more information, please feel free to contract me on my mobile number or send me an email, as written in my resume.

Thank you for your time and consideration. I look forward to speaking with you about this employment opportunity.

Sincerely,

Andra Sulistia
Enc.: Resume

Adopted from: <https://novoresume.com/career-blog/cover-letter-examples> (February 25, 2019)

CHAPTER V

Today's News

Tujuan Pembelajaran:

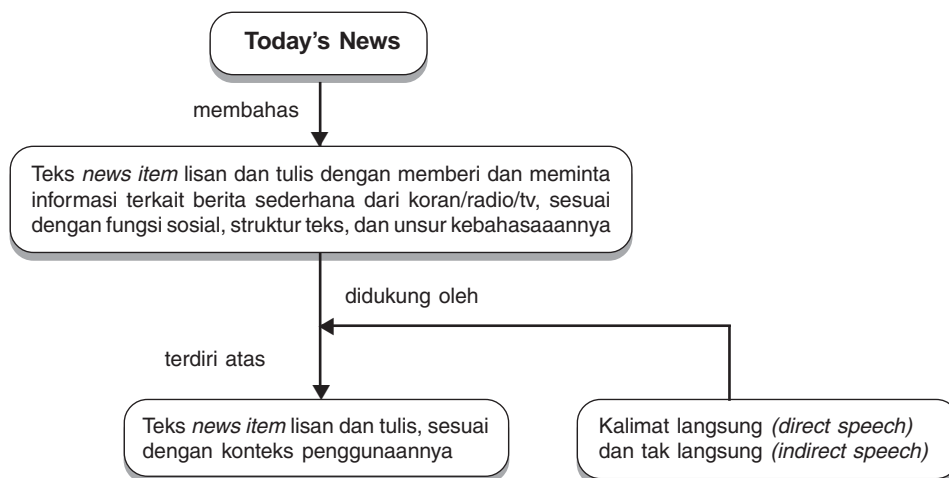
Setelah mempelajari *chapter* ini secara berpasangan, kelompok, dan/atau mandiri, peserta didik:

1. mampu mengidentifikasi fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan unsur kebahasaan teks *news item* lisan dan tulis dengan memberi dan meminta informasi terkait berita sederhana dari koran/radio/tv, sesuai dengan konteks penggunaannya dengan benar dan akurat;
2. mampu mengidentifikasi penggunaan kalimat langsung (*direct speech*) dan tidak langsung (*indirect speech*) dengan benar dan akurat;
3. terampil menangkap makna dari teks *news item* lisan dan tulis dengan memberi dan meminta informasi terkait berita sederhana dari koran/radio/tv, sesuai dengan konteks penggunaannya dengan benar dan akurat;
4. terampil menggunakan kalimat langsung (*direct speech*) dan tidak langsung (*indirect speech*) dengan benar dan akurat; dan
5. terampil menggunakan kosakata yang relevan dengan benar dan akurat.

Berdasarkan pengetahuan dan keterampilan yang dikuasai, peserta didik:

1. mensyukuri kesempatan dapat mempelajari bahasa Inggris dan menerapkannya untuk meningkatkan pengetahuan dan komunikasi;
2. menghargai dan menghayati perilaku positif, misal aktif, santun, bekerja sama, percaya diri, dan menghargai dalam berkomunikasi dengan orang lain.

Peta Konsep



Kata Kunci

- news
- headline
- direct
- factual
- source
- indirect



Source: <https://www.nytimes.com/?action=click&contentCollection=undefined®ion=TopBar&module=HomePage-Title&pgtype=collection>, downloaded April 16, 2019

Picture 5.1 The page of an online news portal

Look at the above picture. What is displayed in the picture? Do you know the website is about? What information can you obtain from the site?

In this chapter, you will listen to and read various news about newsworthy information. Texts to share such information are called news item texts. You will learn further about news item texts, especially related to their social function, text structure, and language features. You will also learn about direct and indirect sentences. To improve your skills and knowledge about them, please do all the activities thoroughly and be active to speak English.

Petunjuk Guru

Kegiatan ini merupakan kegiatan pemanasan. Tujuannya yaitu mengarahkan perhatian peserta didik pada tujuan *chapter* ini, yaitu peserta didik mampu membandingkan fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan unsur kebahasaan teks *news item*, serta menangkap makna teks berita sederhana dari koran/radio/tv.

1. Peserta didik diminta mengamati gambar apersepsi dan menjelaskan pemahaman mereka tentang gambar tersebut.
2. Kemudian, Bapak/Ibu Guru bertanya apakah mereka sering mendapat berita dari koran/radio/tv atau dari orang-orang di sekitar mereka.
3. Peserta didik diminta membaca dan memahami paragraf di bawah gambar. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik untuk menjawab pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang terdapat di paragraf satu.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru menjelaskan kepada peserta didik bahwa dalam *chapter* ini mereka akan mempelajari fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan ciri-ciri kebahasaan teks *news item* (berita) sederhana.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik agar selalu berpartisipasi aktif dalam setiap kegiatan pembelajaran.

Activity 1

Answer the following questions based on your ideas.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Peserta didik diminta mengamati gambar dan menjelaskan pemahaman mereka tentang gambar tersebut.
2. Peserta didik membaca dan memahami pertanyaan-pertanyaan berikut.
3. Peserta didik dapat berdiskusi dengan temannya terkait jawaban dari setiap pertanyaan tersebut.
4. Setelah waktu dirasa cukup, Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik menyampaikan jawaban mereka. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi kesempatan kepada lebih dari dua peserta didik untuk menyampaikan jawaban dari pertanyaan yang sama.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik membuat simpulan atas jawaban-jawaban peserta didik.

Contoh jawaban:

1. The news about the general election in Indonesia.
2. From news programs on television and online news portals.
3. I prefer reading news from online news portals to watching TV news program and listening to radio news because I can do it at any time and anywhere.
4. Around two hours.
5. Yes. Because we need to know the latest news about what has happened around us, in our country, and around the world.

Activity 2

Listen and repeat.

What do the words mean?

You will hear the words in Activity 3.

Jawaban:

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. kura-kura | 2. tempurung lunak |
| 3. sisa | 4. membuahi |
| 5. terancam punah | 6. sukar dipahami |
| 7. yang terakhir, akhir | 8. secara palsu/buatan |
| 9. memburuk | 10. ovarium, rahim |

Variasi

Complete the following sentences with correct words from Activity 2.

1. The _____ half of the play was more interesting.
2. The answers to these questions remain as _____ as ever.
3. Sea _____ developed flippers to adapt to life in the sea.
4. Most mushrooms sold in supermarkets have been grown _____ in manure.
5. My grandmother was taken into hospital last week when her condition suddenly _____.
6. The students had to learn how to artificially _____ mice, which was a big task.
7. My mother only used half the dough to make the doughnuts and kept the _____ half covered.
8. Shellfish offerings may include spiny lobsters, live _____ crab and Santa Barbara spot prawns.

9. Mount Leuser National Park in Aceh is an animal sanctuary, a place where _____ animals are protected.
10. Women who have undergone surgery for _____ cancer have such a multitude of physical needs that their psychological needs may be neglected.

Jawaban:

- | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. latter | 2. elusive | 3. turtles |
| 4. artificially | 5. deteriorated | 6. inseminate |
| 7. remaining | 8. softshell | 9. endangered |
| 10. ovarian | | |

Activity 3

Listen and repeat.

Read the text aloud with proper pronunciation and intonation.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan teks berikut dari CD *listening* dan meminta peserta didik menyimak dengan saksama.
2. Peserta didik menyimak pelafalan setiap kata dan intonasi saat membaca teks tersebut berdasarkan teks yang didengarnya.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik membaca nyaring teks tersebut secara bergantian, dengan memperhatikan lafal, tekanan, dan intonasi yang benar.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru membetulkan pelafalan peserta didik yang masih kurang tepat.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi nilai pengetahuan dan sikap, balikan, serta masukan.

Activity 4

In pairs, discuss the answers to the following questions, based on the text in Activity 3,

Share your answer with the class.

Jawaban:

1. To tell us about newsworthy events.
2. It's about the death of one of four remaining Yangtze turtles in China.
3. The female turtle in the Suzhou Zoo, the zoo staff, and international experts.
4. It took place in the Suzhou Zoo in southern China.
5. The cause of death is being investigated. The turtle had just undergone an operation of artificial insemination 24 hours before she died.
6. It states the incident and the place the incident occurred.
7. It is to introduce the event and setting of the event.
8. To relate what was going on (the event/incident) chronologically.
9. Because it shows the exact words/sentences said by the source/witness. It is called a direct sentence.
10. The text mostly uses past tenses in order to describe past events.

Activity 5

Read the following text.

Answer the questions that follow.

Jawaban:

1. To inform of events of the day which are newsworthy or important.
2. The growth of the retail sector this year.
3. It experienced a slowdown.
4. She said there had been signs of improvements in growth since last year.
5. The government made the voting day a holiday and 250 local brands offered discounts on that day.
6. The potential political and macroeconomic challenges.
7. The retail business would improve/increase significantly.
8. It means that people's purchasing power also improves.

Variasi

Read the following text.

Complete the statements that follow.

MRT Jakarta Prepares for Phase Two Construction in December

TEMPO.CO, Jakarta - PT MRT Jakarta President Director William Sabandar said that the MRT overall construction is 91.8 percent completed as from February 28, while the second phase of the construction commences in December of 2018.

"We have also formed an operation readiness working group," said William in a press release on Wednesday, March 21.

William further explained that the group will be tasked to identify, discuss, coordinate, and provide analysis of the MRT project construction and its preparation heading towards its operations in March 2019.

PT MRT will also add a new member of the board of directors that is responsible for the company's business development and a new commissioner member. The decision to do so will be decided in today's shareholder's meetings [RUPS].

Two MRT units that will arrive in Jakarta at the end of March are now being thoroughly inspected at a Nippon Sharyo factory in Japan to ensure that the components are working normally. In total, MRT Jakarta ordered 16 train units that consist of six wagons each.

Once the MRT trains arrive at the port of Tanjung Priok, it will be sent to the Lebak Bulus depot in South Jakarta to be re-inspected and have its electricity installation tested in August 2018. The train units will undergo its operational test in December.

Adopted from: <https://en.tempo.co/read/news/2018/03/22/056916884.uk.html/MRT-Jakarta-Prepares-for-Phase-Two-Construction-in-December> (March 22, 2019)

Statements:

1. The first paragraph tells us about _____.
2. The main idea of the second paragraph is about _____.
3. The MRT would be completely operated in _____.
4. A new member of the board of directors was needed to handle _____.

5. The new member would be decided in _____.
6. The MRT train units were made by _____.
7. The MRT train units would be re-checked in _____.
8. In August 2018 the train units would be tested for _____.
9. PT MRT Jakarta ordered _____.
10. "... now being thoroughly inspected at a Nippon Sharyo factory" (Paragraph 5)
The underlined word is similar in meaning to _____.

Jawaban:

1. the progress of the MRT construction
2. the foundation of an operational readiness working group
3. March 2019
4. the company's business development and a new commissioner member
5. the shareholder's meetings
6. a Nippon Sharyo factory in Japan
7. the Lebak Bulus depot
8. their electricity installation
9. 16 train units consisting of six wagons each
10. completely/wholly

Activity 6

Change the following direct sentences into indirect ones.

Jawaban:

1. Amel said that she knew his name and address.
2. She told me to wait there until she returned.
3. The stuntman told the audience not to try that at home.
4. Ernez asked me if I understood the rules of the game.
5. Mr. Gandung said that he had been working there since he was 25.
6. The teacher said that the students were listening to her/him carefully.
7. Dini and Arya asked us if we were going anywhere at the weekend.
8. The students said that they hadn't been to the art gallery for a long time.
9. My manager asked me if I would be able to present the monthly report the next day.
10. An eye witness told the inquiry that at the time of the accident, the train had been traveling at about 20 kph.

Variasi

Change the following indirect sentences into direct ones.

1. Mr. Ruslan said that he had to go as soon as possible.
2. The principal proposed that they should wait for his return.
3. The young man asked which way Ms. Sita had gone.
4. My mother requested me not to arrive home late.
5. Mr. Ilham said that he was glad to be there that evening.
6. Bagus asked me if I could solve that problem.
7. The girl said that it gave her great pleasure to be there that evening.
8. The poor man exclaimed whether none of us would help him.

9. The speaker urged them to be quiet and listen to his/her words.
10. John's father reminded him to take his umbrella.

Jawaban:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Mr. Ruslan said, "I have to/must go as soon as possible." | 2. The principal proposed, "They should wait for his return." |
| 3. The young man asked, "Which way has Ms. Sita gone?" | 4. My mother requested me, "Don't arrive home late." |
| 5. Mr. Ilham said, "I am glad to be here this evening." | 6. Bagus asked me, "Can you solve this problem?" |
| 7. The girl said, "It gives her great pleasure to be here this evening." | 8. The poor man exclaimed, "Will none of you help me?" |
| 9. The speaker said, "Be quiet and listen to my words." | 10. John's father said, "Don't forget to take your umbrella, John." |

Activity 7

Identify direct and indirect sentences from the text in Activity 5.
Rewrite them and change them into indirect and direct ones, correctly.

Jawaban:

Direct Sentences

No.	Direct Sentence	Indirect Sentence
1.	"The retail players are optimistic this year. This year, after the elections, the growth will automatically move in a positive direction," Hippindo executive Fetty Kwartati said in Jakarta on Monday as quoted by Kompas.com.	Hippindo executive Fetty Kwartati said in Jakarta on Monday as quoted by Kompas.com that the retail players were optimistic that year. She said that after the elections that year the growth would automatically move in a positive direction.
2.	"There will be more transactions because it is a holiday. After casting their votes, groups of people will go to shops to get deals," she added.	She added that there would be more transactions because that was a holiday. She said that after casting their votes, groups of people would go to shops to get deals.

Indirect Sentences

No.	Indirect Sentence	Direct Sentence
1.	She said there had been signs of improvements in growth since the previous year, with retail industry growth expected to be higher regardless of who won the presidential election.	She said, "There have been signs of improvements in growth since the last year, with retail industry growth expected to be higher regardless of who wins the presidential election."
2.	Fetty said retailers had also taken the opportunity to boost sales during the voting day because the government made voting day a holiday.	Fetty said, "Retailers has also taken the opportunity to boost sales during the voting day because the government makes voting day a holiday."
3.	She explained that 250 local brands offered discounts on voting day.	She explained, "250 local brands offer discounts on voting day."
4.	Despite potential political and macroeconomic challenges, she said the business climate would be improved, especially if the winning candidates offered programs that dealt with any issues.	She said, "Despite potential political and macroeconomic challenges, the business climate will be improved, especially if the winning candidates offer programs that deal with any issues."
5.	Fetty, the PT Mitra Adiperkasa head of corporate communications, said the company targeted 15 percent growth that year, as the firm's expansion started in the first quarter of 2019, with several new outlets opened.	Fetty, the PT Mitra Adiperkasa head of corporate communications, said, "The company targets 15 percent growth this year, as the firm's expansion starts in the first quarter of 2019, with several new outlets opened."
6.	Growth in the second half, she said, would be even better than growth in the first half.	She said, "Growth in the second half will be even better than growth in the first half."

Variasi

Change the following direct sentences into indirect ones.

1. "It was raining when the eruption took place, so not many tourists were visiting the area. There were no casualties of the eruption," National Disaster Mitigation Agency (BNPB) spokesman Sutopo said on Sunday.
2. "People can attend to their activities normally, there is no call for panic or evacuation. The Dieng Plateau also remains open to the public," said Sutopo.
3. "We also hope the online booking service for bus tickets will make it easier and more convenient for our loyal costumers, as they can now book their bus tickets directly through their smartphones, wherever they are," said the manager.
4. "After the eruption, the decrease of tourist visits is quite big and we continue to make the best efforts for Bali tourism," said the tourism agency's officer, adding that Badung was usually visited by 16,000 foreign tourists per day, but the number had dropped to 15,000.
5. "We're grateful that the Chinese government has lifted its travel warning since the Indonesian government has convinced them that Bali is safe to visit and has given guarantees if visitors get stranded due to a Mount Agung eruption by issuing a cooperation statement," said I Made Badra on Wednesday.

Jawaban:

1. National Disaster Mitigation Agency (BNPB) spokesman Sutopo said on Sunday that it had been raining when the eruption had taken place, so not many tourists had been visiting the area. He added that there had been no casualties of the eruption.
2. Sutopo said that people could attend to their activities normally, there was no call for panic or evacuation. He added that Dieng Plateau also remained open to the public.
3. The manager said that they also hoped the online booking service for bus tickets would make it easier and more convenient for their loyal costumers, as that day they (loyal customers) could book their bus tickets directly through their smartphones, wherever they were.
4. Tourism agency's head in Badung said that after the eruption, the decrease of tourist visits was quite big and they continued to make the best efforts for Bali tourism. In addition, he/she said that Badung was usually visited by 16,000 foreign tourists per day, but the number had dropped to 15,000.
5. I Made Badra said on Wednesday that they were grateful that the Chinese government had lifted its travel warning since the Indonesian government had convinced them that Bali was safe to visit and had given guaranteed if visitors got stranded due to a Mount Agung eruption by issuing a cooperation statement.

Activity 8

Read the following texts.

Complete the statements that follow.

Jawaban:

Text 1

1. biodiesel fuel as an alternative for a green tomorrow
2. the fuel is produced from sources that do not deplete or can be replenished within a human's lifetime
3. a long chain of chemical compounds like propyl, ethyl, methyl, etc.
4. treating vegetable oil or animal fat with alcohol generating compounds
5. it can be operated in any diesel engine with little or no modification to the engine or the fuel system
6. biodiesel is a solution for our green concerns
7. reduce dependency on other countries for oil needs
8. more environmentally friendly
9. it produces a small number of pollutants, so we don't need to spend much money on healthcare products of bills
10. the importance of biodiesel fuel as an alternative for our green concern in the future

Text 2

1. the launching of trial for B100 biodiesel fuel by the Agriculture Ministry
2. fatty acid methyl ester from crude palm oil (CPO)
3. the Agriculture Ministry
4. it allows vehicles to travel 13.1 kilometers per liter
5. state-owned enterprises and private companies
6. care for the environment or take part in protecting the environment
7. it produces less pollution than diesel [fossil] fuels
8. cut imports of fossil fuels and boost the domestic use of CPO amid the European Union's campaign against the commodity
9. 20 percent blended biodiesel (B20) and B30 fuel
10. direct sentence or statement of the speaker, known as direct sentences

Activity 9

In pairs, identify the social function, text structure, and language features of each text in Activity 8. Share your answer with the class.

Jawaban:

Aspect	Text 1	Text 2
Social function	To inform that something is the case, i.e. the benefits of biodiesel fuel.	To inform the readers newsworthy information about the launching of trial for B100 biodiesel fuel.
Text structure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thesis • Argument(s) for, consisting of Point and Elaboration • Conclusion/Reiteration 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Headline • Summary of events • Quotes • Use of past tense
Language features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use of present tense. • Use of thinking or mental verbs, such as <i>think, believe</i>. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use of direct and indirect speech. • Use saying verbs, such as <i>said, told, explained</i>.

Activity 10

Identify the structure of each text in Activity 8. Share your work with the class.

Jawaban:

Text 1

Title	Biodiesel Fuel: Alternative for a Green Tomorrow
Thesis	Biodiesel in simple words is an advanced form of Biofuel. It refers to an animal or vegetable fat based renewable fuel, made up of a long chain of chemical compounds like propyl, ethyl, methyl, etc. Created by chemically treating vegetable oil or animal fat with alcohol generating compounds, biodiesel is believed to be the revolution that is helping several countries overcome their dependency on diesel. It can be operated in any diesel engine with little or no modification to the engine or the fuel system.
1st Argument	Biodiesel is a solution for our green concerns. The emissions are lower as compared to those from diesel (petroleum). A detailed explanation would state that biodiesel, reduces unburned hydrocarbons, particulate matter, and other gases as compared to petroleum diesel. In the United States of America, it is produced on a large scale in a bid to reduce dependency on other countries for oil needs. This had led to several green jobs being created and has also contributed to the economy.
2nd Argument	It produces less carbon output and few pollutants than traditional petroleum products. When compared to petroleum diesel, biodiesel produces less soot (particulate matter), carbon monoxide, unburned hydrocarbons, and sulfur dioxide. Pollution from oil causes more air pollution and many people fall sick every day. With the use of biodiesel, people have got huge health benefits as they need to spend less money on healthcare products.
Conclusion	So, what can you conclude about biodiesel? I think it is really alternative fuel for our green concern in the future

Adopted from: <https://www.conserve-energy-future.com/what-is-biodiesel.php> (April 18, 2019)

Text 2

Headline	Agriculture Ministry Launches Trial for B100 Biodiesel Fuel
Summary of Events	<p>The Agriculture Ministry started on Monday the trial period for the use of 100-percent biodiesel (B100) of fuel that uses fatty acid methyl ester from crude palm oil (CPO) in a move that expands its reach within the domestic palm oil market and reduces the dependency on imported fossil fuels.</p> <p>Agriculture Minister Amran Sulaiman said during the event that the trial would involve 50 of the ministry's official cars and tractors.</p> <p>He said B100 fuel allowed vehicles to travel 13.1 kilometers per liter, which was more efficient than using Solar-branded fossil fuels that limited travel to 9.6 kilometers per liter. In early testing, cars that used B100 fuel could travel 6,000 kilometers in total, he added.</p> <p>The ministry also began discussing the possible mass production of B100 fuel with state-owned enterprises and private companies. Amran estimated the commercial price of B100 to be around Rp 8,000 (57 US cents) per liter.</p>
Quotes	<p>"Users should not only think about cutting costs, but they have also to think about protecting the environment. B100 produces less pollution than diesel [fossil] fuels," he said on the sidelines of the launch.</p> <p>Amran expressed hope that the widespread use of B100 could be implemented to cut imports of fossil fuels and boost the domestic use of CPO amid the European Union's campaign against the commodity.</p> <p>In September 2018, Indonesia issued a policy to begin the widespread use of 20 percent blended biodiesel (B20) and would soon campaign for the use of B30 fuel. (ark/bbn)</p>

Adopted from: <https://www.thejakartapost.com/news/2019/04/15/agriculture-ministry-launches-trial-for-b100-biodiesel-fuel.html> (April 15, 2019)

Activity 11

Listen and complete the following text based on what you have heard.

Read your work aloud in turns.

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru dan jawaban:

Good morning, I am Aliyah Hadi with the latest breaking news., coming from Nepal.

Three people have died in a **(1) plane crash** in Nepal, at what is regarded as one of the world's most **(2) dangerous airports**.

The plane veered off the **(3) runway** and hit a stationary helicopter at Lukla Airport, the **(4) main gateway** to the Everest region. The runway is short and surrounded by mountains, making it extremely difficult for **(5) takeoff and landing**.

The pilot of the plane and two police officers standing near the helicopter died. **(6) Three other people** were injured.

Both aircraft belonged to companies involved in taking **(7) climbers**, tourists, and locals to the Everest region.

The reason for Saturday's accident is **(8) not clear**. Officials said the weather was good and flights later resumed their operations.

(9) Eyewitness Bikram Raj Bhandari told the BBC, "I heard an explosion from some distance and ran towards the airport to see what happened. There was **(10) smoke all around**." That's the news for this time. We'll return with another breaking news in an hour ahead. Thank you.

Adopted from: <https://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-47926714> (April 15, 2019)

Activity 12

Listen to and answer the questions based on the text in Activity 11.

Pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

1. What is the news about?
2. When was the news delivered?
3. What did the accident involve?
4. Who were the victims of the accident?
5. Where did the accident take place?
6. When did the accident occur?
7. Why did the accident happen?
8. How did the accident happen?
9. What did the eyewitness say about the accident?
10. Why is the airport known as one of the world's most dangerous airports?

Jawaban:

1. About a plane crash in Nepal which caused three people killed.
2. In the morning.
3. A plane and a stationary helicopter.
4. The pilot of the plane and two police officers standing near the helicopter died, and three others were injured.
5. At Lukla Airport, Nepal, the gateway to the Everest region.
6. On Saturday.
7. The reason was not clear, because the officials said the weather was good and flights later resumed their operations.

8. The plane veered off the runway and hit a stationary helicopter at the airport.
9. The eyewitness Bikram Raj Bhandari said that he had heard an explosion from some distance and ran towards the airport to see what had happened, and he saw there was smoke all around.
10. Because the runway is short and surrounded by mountains.

Activity 13

Complete the following table based on the text in Activity 11.

Jawaban:

Part of the Text		Information from the Text
Headline		A Plane Crash in Nepal Caused Three People Killed
Summary of Events	Who	The pilot of the plane and two police officers standing near the helicopter died, and three others were injured.
	What	The plane veered off the runway and hit a stationary helicopter.
	Where	Lukla Airport, the main gateway to the Everest region, Nepal.
	When	Saturday.
	Why	The reason for Saturday's accident is not clear. Officials said the weather was good and flights later resumed their operations.
Quotes		Eyewitness Bikram Raj Bhandari told the BBC, "I heard an explosion from some distance and ran towards the airport to see what happened. There was smoke all around."

Variasi

Activity 1

Listen and complete the following text based on what you have heard.

This is Anneke Rahma with the latest (1) _____.
 Drivers in Atlanta saw a (2) _____ while driving on the highway this Saturday morning. (3) _____ from a nearby horse farm left their home and (4) _____ on a highway.
 A farm worker explained what happened, "Oh, a gate got (5) _____, so the horses were over here, over at Little Creek (6) _____. They got out this morning and we turned them out, so that's what happened. Fortunately, nobody got hurt. They all had a (7) _____ up the road and nobody got hurt."
 Dekalb County Police said they stopped traffic to make sure the animals were (8) _____ back home.
 (9) _____ said they had already taken (10) _____ to make sure that it would never happen again.

Adopted from: http://ftpcontent.worldnow.com/wzvn/newsscripts/180319_abc_5a.htm#AMERICAN (March 28, 2019)

Activity 2

Answer the following questions based on the text in Activity 1.

1. What is the news about?
2. What does the news tell us about?
3. Where did the incident take place?
4. When did the incident occur?
5. Who was involved?
6. Why did it happen?
7. Why did the farmer workers feel relieved?
8. What had the farm done related to the incident?

Activity 3

Complete the following table based on the answers in Activity 1.

Part of the Text		Information from the Text
Headline		
Summary of Events	Who	
	What	
	Where	
	When	
	Why	
Quotes		

Teks yang dibacakan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

This is Anneke Rahma with the latest breaking news.

Drivers in Atlanta saw a strange sight while driving on the highway this Saturday morning. Ten horses from a nearby horse farm left their home and ended up on a highway.

A farm worker explained what happened, "Oh, a gate got left open, so the horses were over here, over at Little Creek Horse Farm. They got out this morning and we turned them out, so that's what happened. Fortunately, nobody got hurt. They all had a good gallop up the road and nobody got hurt."

Dekalb County Police said they stopped traffic to make sure the animals were escorted back home.

Farm workers said they had already taken measures to make sure that it would never happen again.

Jawaban:**Activity 1**

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1. breaking news | 2. strange sight | 3. Ten horses | 4. ended up |
| 5. left open | 6. Horse Farm | 7. good gallop | 8. escorted |
| 9. Farm workers | 10. measures | | |

Activity 2

1. A strange sight for Atlanta drivers while driving on the highway on Saturday.
2. Ten horses from a horse farm ended up on a highway.
3. It took place on a highway in Atlanta.
4. It occurred on Saturday morning.
5. They were Atlanta drivers passing through the highway, farmer workers of Little Creek Horse Farm, the Dekalb County Police officers, and the ten horses.
6. The farm gate got left open so that the horses get out of the farm easily.
7. Because nobody got hurt.
8. They had already taken measure to make sure that the incident would never happen again.

Activity 3

Part of the Text		Information from the Text
Headline		A Strange Sight for Atlanta Drivers While Driving on the Highway on Saturday
Summary of Events	Who	Drivers on the Atlanta highway.
	What	Ten horses from a horse farm ended up on a highway.
	Where	On a highway in Atlanta.
	When	On Saturday morning.
	Why	The farm gate got left open so that the horses could get out of the farm easily.
Quotes		A farm worker explained what happened, "Oh, a gate got left open, so the horses were over here, over at Little Creek Horse Farm. They got out this morning and we turned them out, so that's what happened. Fortunately, nobody got hurt. They all had a good gallop up the road and nobody got hurt."

Activity 14

Fill in the blanks with suitable words from the box.

Jawaban:

1. accident
2. identified
3. disconnected
4. creek
5. hospitalized
6. available
7. suffered
8. rainforest
9. responsibility
10. investigation

Activity 15

Answer the following questions based on the text in Activity 14.

Jawaban:

1. To deliver a newsworthy event to the public.
2. A Canadian tourist has died after falling from a popular zip line attraction in northern Thailand.
3. A Canadian tourist named Spencer Charles, aged 25 years old.
4. In Chiang Mai, northern Thailand.
5. On Saturday morning.
6. A cable was reportedly disconnected shortly after Charles was released from the start of the zip line, causing him to fall more than 300 feet to the creek below.
7. No, there were other incidents taking place. The year before, an American woman and a Chinese woman, crashed into each other while riding the zip line and were hospitalized.
8. Because it offers a chance to encounter wild gibbons in their natural habitat" by ziplining through "the ancient Thai rainforest."
9. They are land "fully trained staff" of the Flight of the Gibbon attraction.
10. The company operating the popular zip line attraction.

Variasi

Activity 1

Complete the following text with suitable words from the box.

- refuge
- volcanic ash
- farmlands
- most remote
- crops
- decided
- have established
- the slopes
- available
- the mountain
- volunteers
- most dangerous

Thousands Declined to Flee from Coughing Mt. Sinabung

Thousands of villagers living on

(1) _____ of Mt. Sinabung in Karo regency, North Sumatra, (2) _____ not to leave their homes and assets despite fresh warnings about the mountain's increasing activities.

Head of Disaster Mitigation Agency in Karo Subur Tambun said that out of 33,000 people residing in the danger zone, only 10,000 have taken refuge in

(3) _____ tents and government buildings.

"Villagers have insisted on staying at home and working their (4) _____. They are sure they can escape if there is a major eruption. What we can do is to persuade them to take (5) _____." he said as quoted by kompas.com.

The mountain's status has been set at the (6) _____ level during the past two weeks. On Tuesday, (7) _____

spewed hot clouds as far as 2.5 kilometers to the southeast. It also emitted (8) _____ and dust as high 700 meters.

Authorities (9) _____ a danger zone at a radius of 7 kilometers to the south and southeast of the mountain's caldera, but most locals have declined to take refuge to take care of their

(10) _____, including coffee plants.

Adopted from: <http://www.thejakartapost.com/news/2015/06/16/thousands-declined-flee-coughing-mt-sinabung.html> (March 23, 2019)

Activity 2

Answer the following questions based on the text in Activity 1.

1. What is the text about?
2. How many people were in the danger zone?
3. Why did people prefer working?
4. What was the mountain's status during the past two weeks?
5. How far did the hot clouds spew?

Jawaban:

Activity 1

1. the slopes
2. decided
3. available
4. farmlands
5. refuge
6. most dangerous
7. the mountain
8. volcanic ash
9. have established
10. crops

Activity 2

1. People refuse to take refuge from Mt. Sinabung.
2. 33,000 people.
3. They were sure they could escape if there was a major eruption.
4. In the most dangerous level.
5. 2.5 kilometers.

Activity 16

Identify the structure of the text in Activity 14.
Share your work with the class.

Jawaban:

Headline	A Canadian Tourist Has Died After Falling from a Popular Zipline Attraction in Northern Thailand
Summary of Events	<p>Local media reports say a Canadian man has died after the cable of a zip line he was traveling on snapped in Chiang Mai, northern Thailand — the latest accident to befall the popular Flight of the Gibbon tourist attraction.</p> <p>According to the Bangkok Post, the man was identified as 25-year-old Spencer Charles, who was vacationing in Thailand.</p> <p>Local officials in Mae-on district told the Post that the accident happened late on Saturday morning when a cable was reportedly disconnected shortly after Charles was released from the start of the zip line, causing him to fall more than 300 feet to the creek below.</p> <p>The year before, an American woman and a Chinese woman, crashed into each other while riding the zip line and were hospitalized.</p> <p>According to a Post report of 2017, the husband of the Chinese woman claimed in a statement to a Thai court that there was no first aid kit available on the site at the time of the accident, while the American woman suffered from brain trauma and lost vision in one eye as a result.</p> <p>The Flight of the Gibbon bills itself as “a chance to encounter wild gibbons in their natural habitat” by ziplining through “the ancient Thai rainforest.”</p> <p>It says it has “the highest international safety standards”; land “fully trained staff” it calls “Sky Rangers.”</p> <p>It was founded in 2007 by New Zealander David Allardice, according to its website, and operates zip line attractions in Chiang Mai and in the Thai capital Bangkok.</p>
Quote	The company has accepted full responsibility for the accident, said an official cited by the <i>Post</i> , and an investigation is underway.

Activity 17

Arrange the following paragraphs to form a sequential news item text.
Rewrite the text and read it aloud, in turns.

Jawaban:

6.9 Earthquake Hits Banggai, Residents Evacuate to Higher Grounds

TEMPO.CO, Jakarta - The Meteorology, Climatology and Geophysics Agency (BMKG) reported a 6.9-magnitude earthquake hit the region of Banggai and Banggai Islands at 18:40:49 local time on Friday night, April 12.

Initial reports suggested that it would trigger a possible tsunami, which caused residents to evacuate to higher grounds and mountains.

The panic was clearly felt in the testimony of local Luwuk resident Pian. “We’ve reached the bottom of the mountain together with hundreds of other residents.”

Meanwhile, another testimony came from a mother of one Amelia, who was in the middle of packing her belongings to evacuate when *Antara* reached her. “We are preparing to evacuate to the mountains following reports of seawaters receding on the beach.”

According to BMKG, the earthquake’s epicenter was 85 kilometers southwest off the coast of Banggai Islands with a hypocenter of 10 kilometers beneath the ocean.

Following BMKG’s initial tsunami warning, the agency updated its report an hour later at 19:47 Indonesia Western Time (WIB) and lifted its tsunami warning.

Variasi

Identify the structure of the text in Activity 17.
Share your work with the class.

Jawaban:

Headline	6.9 Earthquake Hits Banggai, Residents Evacuate to Higher Grounds
Summary of Events	<p>TEMPO.CO, Jakarta - The Meteorology, Climatology and Geophysics Agency (BMKG) reported a 6.9-magnitude earthquake hit the region of Banggai and Banggai Islands at 18:40:49 local time on Friday night, April 12.</p> <p>Initial reports suggested that it would trigger a possible tsunami, which caused residents to evacuate to higher grounds and mountains.</p>
Quotes	<p>The panic was clearly felt in the testimony of local Luwuk resident Pian. "We've reached the bottom of the mountain together with hundreds of other residents."</p> <p>Meanwhile, another testimony came from a mother of one Amelia, who was in the middle of packing her belongings to evacuate when <i>Antara</i> reached her. "We are preparing to evacuate to the mountains following reports of seawaters receding on the beach."</p> <p>According to BMKG, the earthquake's epicenter was 85 kilometers southwest off the coast of Banggai Islands with a hypocenter of 10 kilometers beneath the ocean.</p> <p>Following BMKG's initial tsunami warning, the agency updated its report an hour later at 19:47 Indonesia Western Time (WIB) and lifted its tsunami warning.</p>

Activity 18

Suppose you are a news anchor.

Rewrite the text in Activity 17 and use opening and closing statements.

Deliver the news in class.

Contoh jawaban:

Good evening. This is Breaking News with me, Alan Gunawan. Another a 6.9 earthquake hits Banggai and the residents evacuate to higher grounds.

As reported by the Meteorology, Climatology and Geophysics Agency (BMKG), a 6.9-magnitude earthquake hit the region of Banggai and Banggai Islands at 18:40:49 local time on Friday night, April 12. Initial reports suggested that it would trigger a possible tsunami, which caused residents to evacuate to higher grounds and mountains.

The earthquake caused panic among the residents, as testified by Pian, a local Luwuk resident. He said that they had reached the bottom of the mountain together with hundreds of other residents.

Amelia, a mother of one, was caught in the middle of packing her belongings to evacuate. She said that they were preparing to evacuate to the mountains since there were reports of seawaters receding on the beach.

According to BMKG, the earthquake's epicenter was 85 kilometers southwest off the coast of Banggai Islands with a hypocenter of 10 kilometers beneath the ocean. An hour later, at 19:47 Indonesia Western Time lifted the tsunami warning.

Well, that's the breaking news. We'll keep updating your information with another news in an hour ahead. Thank you and bye.

Activity 19

What is an interesting or actual event or incident happening in your surrounding?

Write an outline of the event.

Develop the outline into a sequential news item text.

Contoh jawaban:

The outline:

Part of the Text		Information from the Text
Headline		Students' Participation in Planting Mangroves along Trashed North Jakarta Coast
Summary of Events	Who	Students from several schools in North Jakarta, North Jakarta deputy mayor Junaedi.
	What	Planting mangrove seedlings along trashed North Jakarta Coast.
	Where	Muara Angke Ecomarine Mangrove in Penjaringan, North Jakarta.
	When	Last Sunday.
	Why	To reduce the flood hitting residents' houses.
Quotes		"The coastal area is prone to disasters like tidal flooding, which often occurs in the area. The mangroves will be able to reduce the flood hitting residents' houses," North Jakarta deputy mayor Junaedi said on Wednesday.

The news item text:

Students' Participation in Planting Mangroves along Trashed North Jakarta Coast

Ten thousand mangrove seedlings were planted on land covered with debris in Muara Angke Ecomarine Mangrove in Penjaringan, North Jakarta. Hundreds of students from several schools in North Jakarta participated in the event last Sunday enthusiastically.

"The coastal area is prone to disasters like tidal flooding, which often occurs in the area. The mangroves will be able to reduce the flood hitting residents' houses," North Jakarta deputy mayor Junaedi said on Wednesday.

He added the participation of students was very important and that activity would teach them that they must take care of the environment whenever and wherever they were.

The planting itself was conducted by state-owned electricity company PLN Pembangkitan Jawa-Bali (PJB) Muara Karang, Muara Angke Mangrove community (KOMMA) and residents living in the coastal area.

Adopted from: <http://www.thejakartapost.com/news/2018/04/04/mangroves-planted-along-trashed-north-jakarta-coast.html> (April 17, 2019)

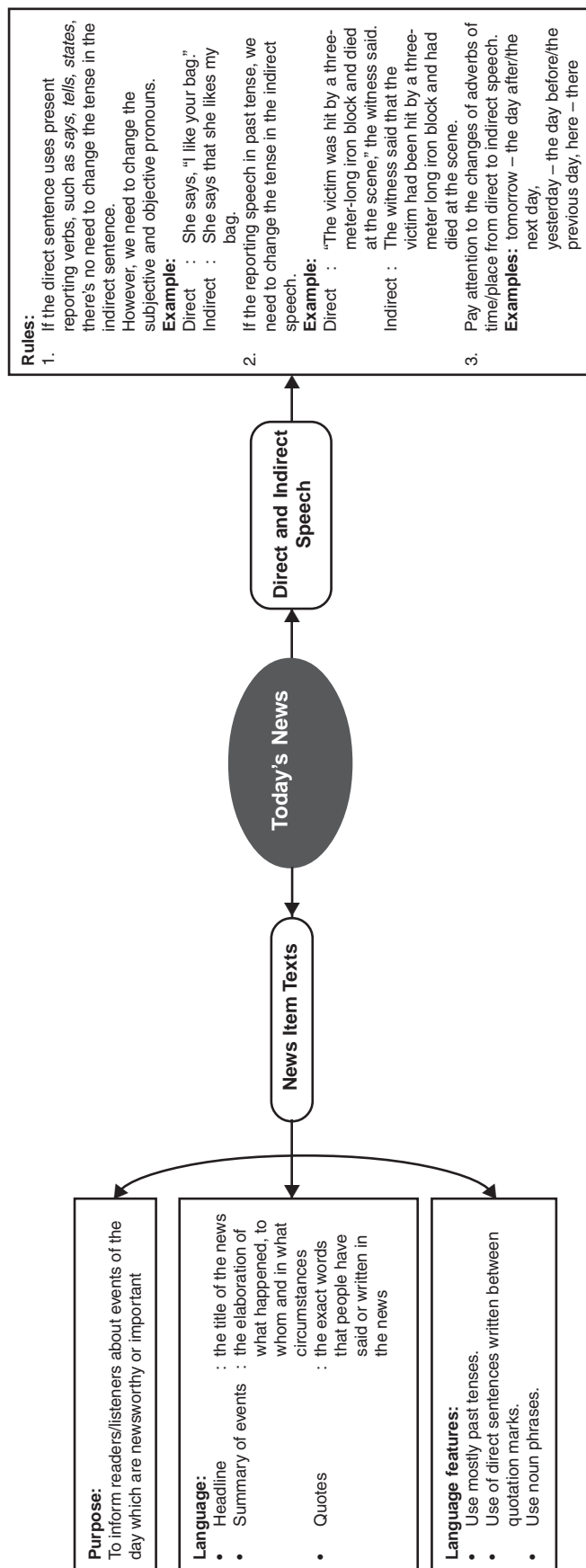
Activity 20

Exchange your writing in Activity 19 with your friend's.

Check your friend's writing.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik saling berpasangan.
2. Peserta didik saling bertukar teks berita yang mereka susun di Activity 19 dengan pasangannya, kemudian memeriksa teks berita tersebut.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru membimbing peserta didik ketika mereka memeriksa hasil tulisan temannya dengan mengingatkan peserta didik bahwa mereka harus memperhatikan struktur teks (*headline*, *lead paragraph*, dan *supporting paragraph(s)*), penggunaan *past verbs*, penggunaan *direct speech*, ejaan, dan ketepatan tanda baca dalam penulisan.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik untuk lebih teliti dalam mengoreksi.



Tape Script for Assessment

Questions 1 and 2 refer to the following monolog.

News tonight with me Aldian Putra. The pedestrian bridge that collapsed at Florida International University was millions of dollars over budget and behind schedule.

Documents obtained by the Associated Press show it was due to a change in the design of the bridge's main support tower.

It is not clear if that design change had anything to do with the collapse.

Governor Scott has ordered flags to fly at half-staff Thursday, to honor the six killed last week.

Adopted from: http://ftpcontent.worldnow.com/wzvn/newsscripts/x180320_abc_6p.htm (March 28, 2019)

Questions:

1. What is the monolog about?
2. Why was the bridge's construction over budget?

Questions 1 and 2 refer to the following monolog.

Indonesia's coffee was promoted during the 2018 Vietnam International Travel Mart held at the Hanoi International Center for Exhibition.

The country's pavilion located in Hall B1 was quite crowded with visitors seeking information on Indonesian tourist destinations and those wanting to taste Nusantara coffee, Heri Hermawan, head of the Marketing Area IV covering Indochina region of the Indonesian Tourism Ministry, said here, Sunday.

The ministry always promotes Indonesia's coffee while participating in travel marts in various countries such in India, Spain, Germany, the UK, the Netherlands, Japan, and South Korea.

"Indonesia's coffee stand always becomes an attraction for visitors, in addition to a replica of Pinisi Nusantara boat displayed in front of Indonesia's pavilion," he said.

Adopted from: <https://en.antaranews.com/news/115209/indonesian-coffee-promoted-in-vietnam-travel-mart> (April 2, 2019)

Questions:

3. What does the monolog talk about?
4. Why did people visit Indonesia's pavilion?
5. Why did Indonesia's pavilion look attractive?



I. Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

Jawaban:

1. C 2. D 3. E 4. B 5. C
6. A 7. D 8. D 9. B 10. D
11. B 12. A 13. C 14. C 15. E
16. D 17. B 18. B 19. E 20. C

II. Write a news item text about an event happening at your school.
Share your work with the class.

Contoh jawaban:

**A Self-Defence Class Held This Coming
School Year**

Starting this coming school year, our principal will oblige students in all levels to join self-defense in an extra-curricular activity.

The principal said that the self-defense class was chosen because it has an essential role to improve the students' confidence. "Self-defence class teaches students how to defend themselves in every situation," said the principal.

"The self-defense class will not affect the schedules of other extra-curricular activities as we will provide additional hours for the new program," said the principal.

Student Activity

Find an interesting news article from a newspaper.
 Note the information of what, where, who, when, and why about the news.
 Rewrite the information into spoken news.
 Deliver your news in class.

Part of the Text		Information from the Text
Headline		
Summary of Events	Who	
	What	
	Where	
	When	
	Why	
Quotes		

Contoh jawaban:

Part of the Text		Information from the Text
Headline		Iron Block Falls at Apartment Project Site in S. Jakarta, Killing One
	Who	Nurhayati, Tarminah, M. Dopi, PT Waskita Karya.
	What	An iron block fell from a construction site and killed one.
Summary of Events	Where	The Pasar Rumput Rusunawa construction site in South Jakarta
	When	On Sunday morning.
	Why	Suddenly an iron block fell from the construction site and hit Tarminah on the head, and she died at the scene.
Quotes		"I can't remember the details. I immediately closed my shop and went home when people started to crowd the area," she said, adding that Tarminah was rushed to Cipto Mangunkusumo Hospital in Central Jakarta.

Spoken News:

Good morning. I am Angga Saputra with our latest breaking news. It comes from South Jakarta.

An iron block from the Pasar Rumput Rusunawa construction site in South Jakarta fell on Sunday morning, killing a woman named Tarminah, 54 years old.

Witness Nurhayati, who sells staple food near the project site, told us that she couldn't remember the details. She immediately closed her shop and returned home when people started to crowd the area.

The accident happened at 9:25 a.m. when suddenly an iron block fell from the construction site and hit her on the head.

M. Dopi, a community unit head in the area, said Tarminah was hit by a three-meter-long iron block and died at the scene.

He explained that several police officers had appeared at the site right after the incident had occurred. Tarminah had immediately been rushed to Cipto Mangunkusumo Hospital and the iron block had been taken to Setiabudi police station.

The Pasar Rumput low-cost apartment construction project has been halted for investigation. The project developer, state-owned construction firm PT Waskita Karya, has apologized for the accident. People at the scene covered the spot where Tarminah was killed with newspapers and blocks of wood. That's the news for now. We'll return with another recent news in an hour ahead.

Adopted from: <http://www.thejakartapost.com/news/2018/03/18/iron-block-falls-at-apartment-project-site-in-s-jakarta-kills-one.html> (March 19, 2019)

CHAPTER VI

Interesting News

Tujuan Pembelajaran:

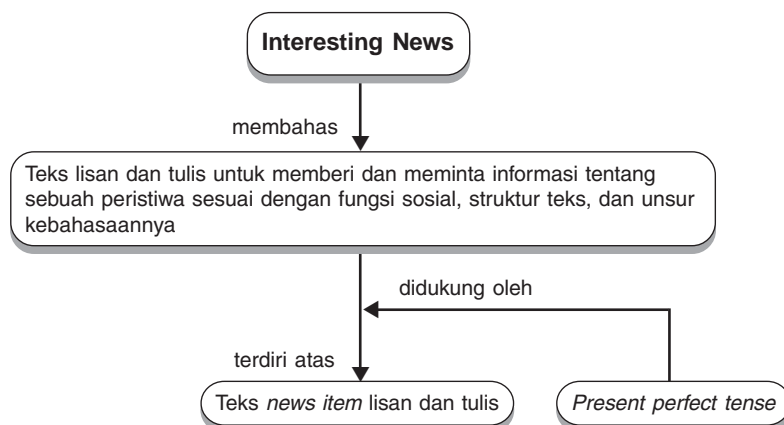
Setelah mempelajari *chapter* ini secara berpasangan, kelompok, dan/atau mandiri, peserta didik:

1. mampu mengidentifikasi dengan benar dan akurat fungsi sosial, struktur teks, serta unsur kebahasaan teks *news item* lisan dan tulis sesuai dengan konteks penggunaannya;
2. mampu mengidentifikasi penggunaan *present perfect tense* secara akurat;
3. terampil menyampaikan teks *news item* lisan dengan lafal yang tepat dan bermakna;
4. terampil menyusun teks *news item* tulis dengan struktur yang tepat dan bermakna;
5. mampu menggunakan kalimat dalam bentuk *present perfect tense* dengan benar dan akurat; dan
6. mampu menggunakan kosakata yang relevan secara benar.

Berdasarkan pengetahuan dan keterampilan yang dikuasai, peserta didik:

1. mensyukuri kesempatan dapat mempelajari bahasa Inggris sebagai bahasa pengantar komunikasi internasional;
2. menghargai dan menghayati perilaku jujur, disiplin, tanggung jawab, peduli (toleransi, gotong royong), santun, menghargai, dan percaya diri dalam berkomunikasi dengan orang lain.

Peta Konsep



Kata Kunci

- news
- news item
- worthy
- education
- achievement
- proud



Source: Publisher's document

Picture 6.1 Delivering news

Look at the woman in the picture. As a news anchor, she is delivering newsworthy events in a television station. She always gives the audience recent news, often complete with live reports from the spot where an event occurs. She reads a script containing news and in the literary work, such a script may be called a news item text.

In this chapter, you will learn about news item texts in spoken and written. You will learn the social function, text structure, and language features of news item texts. Do all the activities and always be active during the lessons.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Untuk memulai kegiatan, Bapak/Ibu Guru dapat menanyakan topik berita yang paling disukai peserta didik. Mereka diminta menjelaskan alasan menyukai topik berita tersebut, dalam bahasa Inggris.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mengamati gambar di atas dan menebak topik berita yang sesuai dengan gambar tersebut.
3. Selanjutnya peserta didik diminta memahami kalimat-kalimat di bawah gambar sehingga mereka memahami materi yang akan dipelajari di *chapter* ini.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik agar aktif dan kooperatif dalam semua kegiatan pembelajaran.

Activity 1

Read the following questions based on your ideas.

Contoh jawaban:

1. They want to know what happens around the world.
2. By reading from the Internet, newspapers, magazines, etc.
3. News about the victory of Indonesian football team.
4. I like reading news about sports because I am fond of sports.
5. I like reading news from my smartphone because it is simple.

Activity 2

Read the following words.

Match the words with their suitable definitions from the box.

Jawaban:

1. the work of collecting, writing, and publishing or broadcasting news stories and articles
2. false stories that appear to be news, spread on the Internet or using other media
3. a person whose job is reading news on television or other media
4. a line of words printed in large letters as the title of a story in a newspaper
5. a person whose job is to discover information about news events
6. to send out a program on television or radio
7. interesting enough to be described in a news report
8. information or reports about recent events
9. the act or process of examining a case or problem carefully, especially to discover the truth
10. a regular record of your thoughts, opinions, or experiences that you put on the Internet

Activity 3

Complete the following sentences with correct words from Activity 2.

Jawaban:

1. investigation
2. journalism
3. fake news
4. news anchor
5. headline

Activity 4

Read the following headlines.

Do they reflect happy or sad news?

Jawaban:

Happy News	Sad News
2. President Jokowi Inaugurated MRT in Jakarta	1. Waste of PT RAM Polluted Air and the Environment
3. Indonesia Has a New Tourist Destination as Beautiful as Maldives	4. Many Indonesians Are being Infected by Measles
5. An Indonesian Actress Received an International Movie Award	6. Again, a High Officer was Captured by KPK

Happy News

7. Indonesian Men's Doubles Won an International Badminton Championship
9. A Famous Gadget Company Released a New Product
10. Our Government Will Hold a Vaccination Program for Babies and Children, for Free

Sad News

8. Many Buildings Were Ruined due to an Earthquake in Lombok

Activity 5

Read the following texts.

What are they about?

What do you feel after reading each text?

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik membaca nyaring teks-teks berikut. Peserta didik yang lain diminta mendengarkan dengan saksama.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru mencermati pelafalan peserta didik dan memberikan contoh pelafalan yang benar jika ada pelafalan peserta didik yang kurang tepat.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik menyebutkan respons atau perasaan mereka setelah membaca berita kedua teks tersebut.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik membahas jawaban bersama-sama.

Jawaban:

Text 1 is about a natural disaster (flood) which happened in Sentani, Papua.

We feel sad when reading the news.

Text 2 is about an award for Indonesian soccer team due to their victory in many competitions.

We feel happy when reading the news.

Variasi

Activity 1

Read the following text.

What do you feel after reading the text?

Indonesian Students Won Gold Medal in International Mathematical Competition

Indonesian students made achievement in a world competition event. The students of the National Science Olympiad (OSN) medalists won one gold, three silver, two bronze medals, and four Merit awards, at the India International Mathematical Competition (InIMC), held at City Montessori School, RDSO Campus, Lucknow, India.

"The Indonesian team at this year's InIMC event has achieved a remarkable and better achievement compared to the previous year held in Thailand, which received two bronze medals. A sense of pride and appreciation should be given to the winners," said the Director General of Primary and Secondary Education, Hamid Muhammad, while welcoming the medal winners at Soekarno Hatta International Airport, Tangerang, Banten.

26 countries participated in InIMC, consisting of 72 teams for elementary school, with types of tests in this competition consisted of individual contests and team contests.

"We are very proud of our students who have won world championship. We hope that this achievement can be passed on to our other students," said Hamid.

Adopted from: <http://www.gessindonesia.com/news-center/news/indonesian-students-won-gold-medal-international-mathematical-competition> (April 10, 2019)

Activity 2

Answer the following questions based on the text in Activity 1.

1. What is the text about?
2. Is the InIMC event held in India annually? How do you know?
3. Who joined the event?
4. How did all the participants compete?
5. What did the Director General of Primary and Secondary Education feel?

Jawaban:

Activity 1

After reading the text, I feel proud and happy.

Activity 2

1. It is about Indonesian students' achievement in an international competition.
2. No, it isn't. It was held in Thailand last year.
3. Elementary school students.
4. They competed individually and in teams.
5. He felt very proud.

Activity 6

Work in pairs.

Answer the following questions based on the texts in Activity 5.

Jawaban

1. To present newsworthy events.
2. Verbs in present and past forms.
3. They are a headline, newsworthy events, and sources of news (quotes).
4. It is complete with the source of eyewitnesses' statements (quotes).
5. They are called news item texts.

Activity 7

Complete the following statements based on the texts in Activity 5.

Jawaban:

Text 1

1. flash floods occurring in Papua, Indonesia
2. the roads are blocked by landslides and fallen trees
3. a heavy rain happening on Saturday evening and continueing into the night
4. trapped under the rubble for hours
5. show their sympathy

Text 2

1. congratulate them on their success
2. happy and proud
3. the Garuda Squad's team defeated Thailand
4. under-twenty-two-year-old soccer players
5. the Garuda Squad's team keeps their championship spirits

Activity 8

Listen and complete the text based on what you have heard.

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru dan jawaban:

Good morning. I am Dilla Lusiana on Pakar Raya News. The first news is from Taiwan.

Doctors treating a Taiwanese woman for a (1) **swollen** eye were shocked to find four tiny bees living under her left eyelid. The miniscule insects, known as (2) **sweat bees**, are 3 to 4 millimeters long, according to CNN affiliate CTS Hung Chi-ting, the head of the ophthalmology department at Taiwan's Fooyin University Hospital, told reporters at a news conference that Hung had seen something that looked like insect legs, so Hung had pulled them out under a microscope (3) **slowly**, and one at a time without damaging things inside.

Hung explained that Sweat bees, also known as halictidae, nested near graves and in fallen trees, so it was easy to come across them while hiking in (4) **mountains**.

According to CTS, the woman, identified by her family name of He, said thought thinks the insects blew into her eye at a relative's grave site when she visited it with her family. She (5) **washed** her eyes with water but kept (6) **experiencing severe pain**.

After three hours of agony, she visited the hospital, where doctors determined she was suffering from cellulitis, a bacterial skin (7) **infection**, and severe corneal erosion caused by the sweat bees.

Luckily she came to the hospital early, otherwise the ophthalmist might have had to take her eyeball out to save her life. Her (8) **eyesight** had been reduced to under 0.1, the equivalent of 20-200 vision on the Snellen eye chart measuring visual acuity. Hung told reporters that she was lucky because she had not suffered a high fever and it hadn't affected her central nervous system.

The Missouri Department of Conservation explained that the sweat bee fed off nectar and pollen, but was also drawn to human (9) **perspiration**, which provided precious moisture and salts.

He was expected to make a full (10) **recovery**.

Adopted from: <https://edition.cnn.com/2019/04/10/asia/bees-found-in-taiwanese-womans-eye-scli-intl/index.html> (April 11, 2019)

Activity 9

Answer the following questions based on the text in Activity 8.

Jawaban:

1. They found four tiny bees living under a Taiwanese woman's left eyelid.
2. They pulled them out under a microscope slowly and one at a time without damaging things inside.
3. Because they nest near graves and in fallen trees, so it's easy to come across them while people are hiking on mountains.
4. The doctors would have difficulties in pulling out sweat bees of her eye. They might have had to take her eyeball out to save her life.
5. **Contoh jawaban:** We should be aware of animals around us and see a doctor right after having a problem with our health.

Variasi

Activity 1

Listen and complete the text based on what you have heard.

Pollution levels in many Chinese lakes have declined somewhat from high levels in the past decade, helped by billion-dollar investments in urban sewers and

(1) _____.

Concentrations of phosphorous fell by a third from 2006 to 2014 in 862 freshwater lakes in China although they remain above (2) _____, according to an article published this week in the journal *Nature Geoscience*.

Phosphorous is vital to life, but high concentrations can trigger (3) _____ that choke fish and other life. Man-made sources of phosphorous include waste water, livestock farming, aquaculture, and chemicals.

Yan Lin, one of the authors of the report said that the current decline in the most populated areas was due to (4) _____ such as pipelines, waste water treatment plants, and improved rural toilets.

Building good sanitation and sewage infrastructure is, according to Lin, a key to stop phosphorous pollution, and these findings could guide other developing nations seeking ways to clean up (5) _____.

Adopted from: <https://www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2017/07/170713082503.htm> (April 14, 2019)

Activity 2

Answer the following questions based on the text in Activity 1.

1. Why is the text written?
2. What is the text about?
3. Why is algae dangerous if it grows in the high concentrations of phosphorous?
4. What causes phosphorus in water?
5. How can the high concentration of phosphorus be declined?

Teks yang dibacakan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

Pollution levels in many Chinese lakes have declined somewhat from high levels in the past decade, helped by billion-dollar investments in urban sewers and waste water treatment.

Concentrations of phosphorous fell by a third from 2006 to 2014 in 862 freshwater lakes in China although they remain above clean water levels, according to an article published this week in the journal *Nature Geoscience*.

Phosphorous is vital to life, but high concentrations can trigger blooms of toxic algae that choke fish and other life. Man-made sources of phosphorous include waste water, livestock farming, aquaculture, and chemicals.

Yan Lin, one of the authors of the report said that the current decline in the most populated areas is due to improved sanitation facilities such as pipelines, waste water treatment plants, and improved rural toilets.

Building good sanitation and sewage infrastructure is, according to Lin, a key to stop phosphorous pollution, and these findings could guide other developing nations seeking ways to clean up vital freshwater resources.

Adopted from: <https://www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2017/07/170713082503.htm> (April 14, 2019)

Jawaban:

Activity 1

1. waste water treatment
2. clean water levels
3. blooms of toxic algae
4. improved sanitation facilities
5. vital freshwater resources

Activity 2

1. To inform readers about a newsworthy event.
2. It is about the decline of pollution levels in Chinese lakes.
3. It is poisonous.
4. Waste water, livestock farming, aquaculture, and chemicals.
5. By improving sanitation facilities, such as pipelines, waste water treatment plants, and improved rural toilets.

Activity 10

Read the following text and pay attention to the words in bold. Then, answer the questions.

Jawaban:

1. Past participles.
2. They are preceded by 'has' or 'have'.
3. We call it present perfect tense.
4. To state an action or event happened in the past, but still continues until the present.
5. **Contoh jawaban:** We have studied English for more than five years.

Activity 11

Find the synonyms of the following words in the text in Activity 10.

Jawaban:

- | | | |
|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. immature | 2. enter | 3. to suggest |
| 4. to urge | 5. to reduce | 6. relevant |
| 7. to enrol | 8. to gain | 9. different |
| 10. attitude | | |

Activity 12

Work in pairs.

Ask and answer questions about the text in Activity 10.

Contoh jawaban:

- You : What is the text about?
- Your friend : It's about the immaturity of university graduates when entering workplaces.
- You : That's right. Your turn, please.
- Your friend : What should university graduates do before looking for jobs?
- You : They should do apprenticeships.
- Your friend : Correct. Now, it's your turn.
- You : O.K. Why do business leaders often complain about university graduates?
- Your friend : Their degree was not relevant to the workplace.
- You : Great! Now, it's your turn.
- Your friend : Why is apprenticeship beneficial for university graduates?
- You : By doing apprenticeship, they will get maturity and communication skills. They will grow up a lot because they are mixing with a huge age range of people in the workplace.

Activity 13

Work in pairs.

Identify sentences using present perfect tense in the following text.

Jawaban:

1. For Son, this season **has been** one of personal success and recognition from across the sport.
2. His 21 goals for Tottenham Hotspur — Spurs to their fans — so far this season, more than he managed in the entire campaign last term, **have taken** his game to new heights.
3. Son's rise with Spurs **has been** meteoric.
4. So, too, **has been** his popularity.
5. Not just with his teammates and Tottenham's supporters, but also back home in South Korea and across much of Asia where his social media profile **has rocketed**.
6. Much of that is down to his outstanding performances for Tottenham in the Premier League and Champions League, where he **has been** one of the club's leading players, scoring twice
7. Sungmo, who writes for soccer website Goal.com, **has followed** Son's journey at Tottenham since the player's home debut,
8. "I don't think soccer **has become** more popular thanks to Son but it's a fact that Son is the best and most popular sports player in South Korea at the moment," Sungmo added.

Variasi

Answer the following questions based on the text in Activity 13.

1. Who is Son Heung-Min?
2. Why did he become very popular?
3. How could CNN say that Son is the most popular athlete in Asia?
4. Why are Korean people proud of Son?
5. What can we learn from the news?

Jawaban:

1. He is a famous South Korean soccer player.
2. He showed outstanding performances for Tottenham Hotspur in the Premier League and Champions League.
3. It conducted an analysis of his social media, showing that Son had the highest number of followers across social media with 1.98 million.
4. He is doing well in Europe.
5. Appreciation and popularity will come along our achievements, so we should perform our best.

Activity 14

Complete the following text with the correct forms of verbs in brackets.

Jawaban:

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. has enabled | 2. have come |
| 3. have attended | 4. has received |
| 5. have expressed | 6. has yielded |
| 7. has been | 8. has been |
| 9. have increased | 10. have been |

Activity 15

Read the following text.

Listen to and answer the questions based on the text.

Pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/ Ibu Guru:

1. What is the news about?
2. What was discovered?
3. Why was the discovery beneficial for science?
4. What do the discovered tiny teeth show?
5. Why do the scientists wonder about how *Homo luzonensis* arrived at Luzon?

Jawaban:

1. It is about the discovery of a new species of ancient human in the Philippines, called *Homo luzonensis*.
2. Seven teeth, two hand bones, three foot bones, and one thigh bone which are predicted to belong to two adults and one child.
3. It provided the latest challenge to the fairly straightforward prevalent narrative of human evolution.
4. It shows that the human would have been shorter than 4ft tall – possibly even shorter than another ancient species, *Homo floresiensis*, sometimes called the "hobbit".
5. Luzon is a large island that has never been connected to the mainland by a land bridge.

Variasi

Read the following text.

Listen and answer the questions based on what you have heard.

Thieves have made off with several items of Indian maharajahs' treasures owned by a member of the Qatari royal family after an audacious heist at the Doge's Palace in Venice, police have said.

Two thieves got away with earrings and a brooch on the final day of a four-month exhibition of 270 items showcasing five centuries of Indian craftsmanship.

The stolen items, part of the Treasures of the Mughals and the Maharajahs exhibition, were not among the highlights of the items on display but police said they were made of gold, platinum and diamonds, and news reports estimated their value in the millions of euros.

Investigators said the thieves had managed to take the items from a reinforced display case early on Wednesday morning after deactivating the alarm system, then melted into the crowd and escaped.

The alarm was raised only several hours later at the palace, known as the Palazzo Ducale in Italy, in central Venice at one end of Saint Mark's Square.

"We are clearly dealing here with two skilled professionals who managed to pull off their feat despite all the display rooms being fitted with technologically highly sophisticated [alarm] systems," said the chief police commissioner, Vito Gagliardi.

The Al Thani Collection comprises 270 pieces of Indian and Indian-inspired jewellery and precious stones, spanning 400 years from the Mughal period to the present. It was assembled by Sheikh Hamad bin Abdullah Al Thani and now belongs to Qatar's ruling family.

Venice police said that since the items were unique they would be nearly impossible to sell on the market.

Adopted from: <https://www.theguardian.com/world/2018/jan/03/indian-jewellery-stolen-qatari-venice-doge-palace> (April 21, 2019)

Pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang dibacakan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

1. What do the readers probably feel after reading the news?
2. When did the incident occur?
3. Why are the stolen items very precious?
4. Why were people not aware of the theft?
5. What can we learn from the news?

Jawaban:

1. They feel upset.
2. On the final day of a four-month exhibition.
3. The stolen items, part of the Treasures of the Mughals and the Maharajahs exhibition.
4. The thieves turned off the alarm.
5. We should watch out of any crimes.

Activity 16

Complete the following table based on the text from Activity 15.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik memahami kembali isi teks di Activity 15.
2. Peserta didik diminta mengamati kata-kata dalam tabel yang menunjukkan identifikasi teks.
3. Peserta didik mengidentifikasi teks terkait hal-hal yang tercantum dalam tabel.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik membahas jawaban bersama-sama.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan dan peniaian kepada peserta didik yang aktif menjawab.

Jawaban:

Main event	The discovery of a new species of ancient human in the Philippines, called <i>Homo luzonensis</i>
Participants	Scientists, researchers
Location	Callao cave on Luzon island in the northern Philippines
Source of news	Florent Détroit, of the Natural History Museum in Paris and the paper's first author
Statement(s) from the source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Florent Détroit, of the Natural History Museum in Paris and the paper's first author, said "The discovery provided the latest challenge to the fairly straightforward prevalent narrative of human evolution." – "We now know that it was a much more complex evolutionary history, with several distinct species contemporaneous with <i>Homo sapiens</i>, interbreeding events, extinctions," said Detroit. "<i>Homo luzonensis</i> is one of those species and we will [increasingly see] that a few thousand years back in time, <i>Homo sapiens</i> was definitely not alone on Earth." – "Maybe the way they were walking was maybe distinct," said Detroit. "This is something we plan to work on in the near future."

Variasi

Complete the table based on the following text.

Study Shows How Alcohol May Cause Cancer

PARIS (AFP)—Alcohol damages the DNA of stem cells responsible for producing new blood, according to a mouse study which may explain the link between drinking and cancer, scientists said on Wednesday.

Alcohol consumption contributes to seven types of cancer—of the mouth, throat, larynx or voice box, oesophagus or food pipe, breast, liver, and bowel.

For the new study, published in the science journal *Nature*, researchers gave lab mice diluted alcohol, known chemically as ethanol.

They then used chromosome and DNA analysis to examine genetic damage caused by acetaldehyde, a chemical produced when the body processes alcohol.

"They found that acetaldehyde can break and damage DNA within blood stem cells, leading to rearranged chromosomes and permanently altering the DNA sequences within these cells," Cancer Research UK, which helped fund the research, said in a statement.

"It is important to understand how the DNA blueprint within stem cells is damaged because when healthy stem cells become faulty, they can give rise to cancer," he added.

DNA damage can lead to cell death, but can also trigger the body's natural repair mechanisms. However, if the DNA is repaired incorrectly, it can lead to cancer.

"While some damage occurs by chance, our findings suggest that drinking alcohol can increase the risk of this damage," said lead author Ketan Patel of the MRC Laboratory of Molecular Biology in Cambridge.

The team also examined how the body fights against alcohol damage using a family of enzymes called ALDH, which turn acetaldehyde into acetate, which cells can use as energy.

Millions of people—particularly from South-east Asia—either lack these enzymes or carry faulty versions, said the team. And mice lacking ALDH, given alcohol, suffered four times as much DNA damage.

Commentators welcomed the paper's contribution to the knowledge base.

"This is beautiful work, which puts our finger on the molecular basis for the link between alcohol and increased cancer risk and stem cells. Very important," said Magdalena Zernicka-Goetz of the University of Cambridge.

Adopted from: <http://www.straitstimes.com/world/europe/study-shows-how-alcohol-may-cause-cancer> (April 14, 2019)

Main event	
Participants	
Time	
Source of news	
Statement(s) from the source	

Jawaban:

Main event	Alcohol consumption contributes to cancer
Participants	Scientists, researchers
Time	After the scientists did mouse research about the effects of alcohol into human bodies
Source of news	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The representative of Cancer Research UK – The lead author Ketan Patel of the MRC Laboratory of Molecular Biology in Cambridge – Magdalena Zernicka-Goetz of the University of Cambridge
Statement(s) from the source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – “They found that acetaldehyde can break and damage DNA within blood stem cells, leading to rearranged chromosomes and permanently altering the DNA sequences within these cells,” Cancer Research UK, which helped fund the research, said in a statement. – “It is important to understand how the DNA blueprint within stem cells is damaged because when healthy stem cells become faulty, they can give rise to cancer,” he added. – “While some damage occurs by chance, our findings suggest that drinking alcohol can increase the risk of this damage,” said lead author Ketan Patel of the MRC Laboratory of Molecular Biology in Cambridge. – “This is beautiful work, which puts our finger on the molecular basis for the link between alcohol and increased cancer risk and stem cells. Very important,” said Magdalena Zernicka-Goetz of the University of Cambridge.

Activity 17

Work in pairs.

Write a news item text based on the following outline.

Contoh jawaban:

State-owned oil and gas holding company Pertamina is offering Rp 21,000 (US\$1.5) off Bright Gas Family brand liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) canisters on April 21-22 to commemorate Kartini Day.

“The amount is limited at 2,100 canisters each day, while each customer is limited to two canisters,” said Pertamina corporate communication vice president Fajriyah Usman in a statement.

She said, “Refills of LPG Bright Gas canisters were also eligible for the discount. The discount was available in areas located no farther than 60 kilometers from refill stations.”

Fajriyah said, “Orders needed to be placed ahead of time for the discount offer through its call center 135, hotline (Pertamina 1-500-000) or email pcc@pertamina.com.”

Those emailing to obtain the offer should include “Promo Bright Gas Kartini” in the email’s subject line. The gas will be delivered to homes.

Adopted from: <https://www.thejakartapost.com/news/2019/04/22/pertamina-offers-discount-for-lpg-bright-gas-on-kartini-day.html> (April 22, 2019)

2. Peserta didik mencari narasumber terkait fenomena atau peristiwa tersebut dan merekamnya.
3. Selanjutnya peserta didik membuat teks *news item* tentang fenomena atau peristiwa tersebut.
4. Pada waktu yang telah ditentukan, peserta didik diminta ke depan kelas menyampaikan teks *news item* yang mereka buat.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru menilai penampilan peserta didik dan mengevaluasi pelafalan yang masih kurang tepat.

Contoh jawaban:

SMAN 1 conducted a commemoration of Kartini Day on April 21. There were many competitions that the students could join, such as a fashion show, cooking contest, fashion design contest, and flower arrangement contest. The competitions are held individually or in groups.

The principal of SMAN 1 said, “We hold many competitions this year, and almost all of them are related to creativity. Above all, we want to increase creativity among students.”

All students participated in the contests happily. For example, not only female but also male students participated in the cooking contest.

“I have prepared for the cooking contest very well. It’s a surprise that I am the winner,” said Angga, the winner of the cooking contest.

Activity 18

Observe a phenomenon or event happening at your school or surrounding.

Note comments from related people.

Write the phenomenon or event into a news item text.

Report it before the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mengamati fenomena atau peristiwa yang terjadi di sekolah atau lingkungan mereka.

Activity 19

Homework

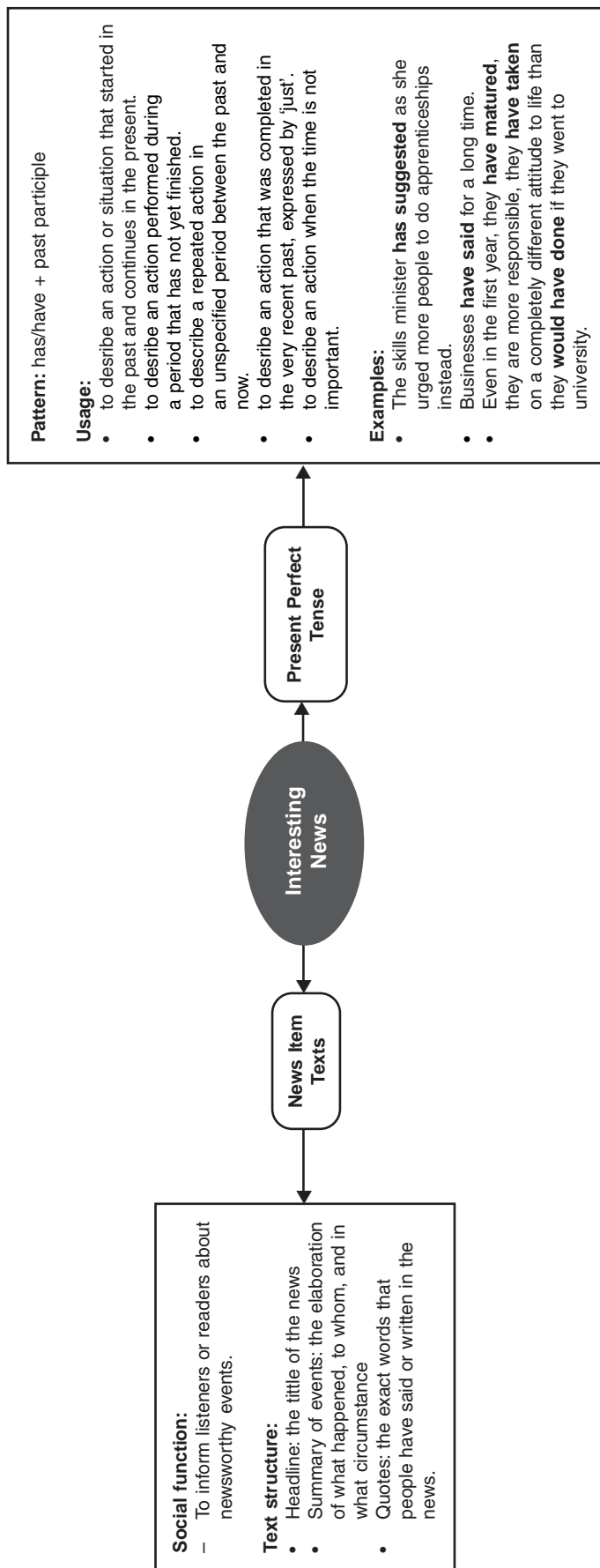
Record Indonesian short news on television or other electronic media.

Rewrite the news in English.

Present the news before the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik bekerja berpasangan.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik merekam berita berbahasa Indonesia di televisi atau media elektronik yang lain.
3. Setelah merekam berita, peserta didik mengubahnya ke dalam bahasa Inggris dan berlatih menyampaikan berita tersebut secara lisan. Peserta didik diberi waktu melakukan kegiatan ini.
4. Pada pertemuan berikutnya, peserta didik diminta ke depan kelas secara bergiliran menyampaikan berita yang mereka buat. Mereka juga diminta menunjukkan video berita yang mereka rekam.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru menilai penampilan peserta didik dan mengevaluasi pelafalan yang masih kurang tepat.



Tape Script for Assessment

Questions 1 and 2 refer to the following monolog.

New European research has found for the first time that sitting closer to the teacher could boost children's learning.

Carried out by researchers at the University of Tübingen, Germany, the new study looked at 81 secondary school students aged between 10 and 13. Using virtual reality, the researchers created a virtual classroom for the children and randomly assigned them a seat either near to the teacher or at the back of the classroom.

During the virtual class, in which the teacher explained how to solve a math problem, virtual classmates disturbed the lesson every now and again, for example by whispering to one another.

The findings, published in the journal *Learning and Instruction*, showed that students who sat at the front of the class, and therefore close to the teacher, performed math tasks significantly faster than the children at the back of the class, suggesting that they had paid more attention to the teacher's instructions and learned better.

Adopted from: <https://www.thejakartapost.com/youth/2019/01/28/could-sitting-at-the-front-of-the-class-help-kids-learn.html> (April 9, 2019)

Questions:

1. What is the news about?
2. What should students do according to the monolog?

Questions 3 to 5 refer to the following monolog.

A team of elementary school students from Indonesia managed to win the second runner up position at the Po Leung Kuk 20th Primary Mathematics World Contest (PMWC). In the individual category, Indonesian students Axel Giovanni Hartanto and Luthfi Bima Putra won bronze medals.

Indonesian Team leader Raden Ridwan Hasan Saputra said that these achievements proved that Indonesian students had the same qualities with students from other countries, including those from the developed countries.

According to Ridwan, his team would have won gold medals if they had enough time to prepare. Ridwan revealed that he had two weeks to prepare for the competition.

The PMWC was held in Hong Kong on July 16–20 and attended by primary school students from the United States, Bulgaria, Australia, South Africa, China, Malaysia, Vietnam, Mongolia, Thailand, Philippines, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Macau, and Indonesia.

Indonesia was represented by a team from the Center of Mathematics and Natural Sciences Education (KPM) based in Bogor, West Java.

Adopted from: <https://en.tempo.co/read/news/2017/07/20/055893128/Indonesian-Students-Win-Bronze-Medals-in-Intl-Math-Contest> (April 10, 2019)

Questions:

3. Who participated in the competition?
4. What did the team need to win gold medals?
5. What do people probably feel after listening to the news?

I. Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

Jawaban:

1. E 2. C 3. B 4. E 5. A
 6. A 7. C 8. E 9. D 10. E
 11. A 12. C 13. D 14. E 15. E
 16. D 17. D 18. C 19. D 20. E

II. Write a news item text about a recent event or phenomenon.

Contoh jawaban:

**Indonesian Students' Innovations Recognized with Gold,
Silver Medals in Moscow**

Teams of Indonesian students from Diponegoro University (Undip) and North Sumatra University (USU) won three gold and two silver medals at the XXII Moscow International Salon of Inventions and Innovative Technologies "Archimedes", which was held from March 26 to 29.

One gold, as well the grand prize, was won by the USU student team for its innovation titled "Bio Discbrake Pads: Innovation of Organic Brake Pads Based on Candlenut Shell Waste Reinforced Polyurethane Composite", which makes use of candlenut shells to create a heat-resistant brake.

Meanwhile, the other two golds were won by the Undip student team through two innovations, namely "Poshaging (Power Saving Shaking for Charging)" and "Sun and Rain Innovation Roof (SRI Roof)". The work also received the Leading Innovation Award from Macao Innovation and Invention Association as well as the Special Award from the Chinese Innovation and Invention Society.

The Indonesian delegation, which was supported by the Indonesian Invention and Innovation Promotion Association (INNOPA), sent five teams to the competition and exhibition. The five teams consisted of one USU team and four Undip teams with 24 students in total.

In appreciation of their achievement, M. Wahid Supriyadi, the Indonesian ambassador to Russian Federation and Belarus Republic, received the participants at the Indonesian Embassy in Moscow on Sunday.

"Besides making the country proud, the Indonesian students participation also tightens the relation between Indonesia and Russia," Wahid said. The Archimedes competition and exhibition is an annual innovation event held in Moscow. This year's event exhibited 800 innovations from 22 participating countries.

Adopted from: <https://www.thejakartapost.com/youth/2019/04/06/indonesian-students-innovations-recognized-with-gold-silver-medals-in-moscow.html> (April 8, 2019)

Student Activity

Write a news item text related to the following picture.
Then, read the text aloud.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mengamati gambar dan mengidentifikasi berita yang mungkin terkait dengan gambar.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi waktu kepada peserta didik untuk mencari berita terkait gambar di internet atau media massa.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik untuk tunjuk jari dan menyampaikan teks yang mereka tulis.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi penilaian atas hasil kerja peserta didik.



Source: <https://cdn.defesaareanaval.com.br/wp-content/uploads/2013/09/Eurocopter-EC130.jpg>, downloaded April 14, 2019

Contoh jawaban:

PT Whitesky Aviation commenced on Monday the operation of its helicopter service from Jakarta to West Java's capital of Bandung.

Whitesky Aviation CEO Denon Prawiraatmaadja said on Sunday that the service, named Helicity, had received a license from the Transportation Ministry to operate as a public transportation mode.

"Helicity is also to support the tourist sector," said Denon as reported by *tribunnews.com* on Monday, adding that the fare was Rp 36 million (US\$2,664) per trip for six passengers.

Denon said his company operated 30 helicopters for its service across Indonesia.

He said the operation of Helicity was initiated in response to the government's aim to improve air connectivity to boost tourism.

He expressed his optimism about the Helicity market, particularly because of the increasing number of foreign tourist arrivals in Indonesia.

Adopted from: <http://www.thejakartapost.com/news/2017/12/04/whitesky-kicks-off-jakarta-bandung-helicopter-service.html> (April 14, 2019)

CHAPTER VII

Our World Today

Tujuan Pembelajaran:

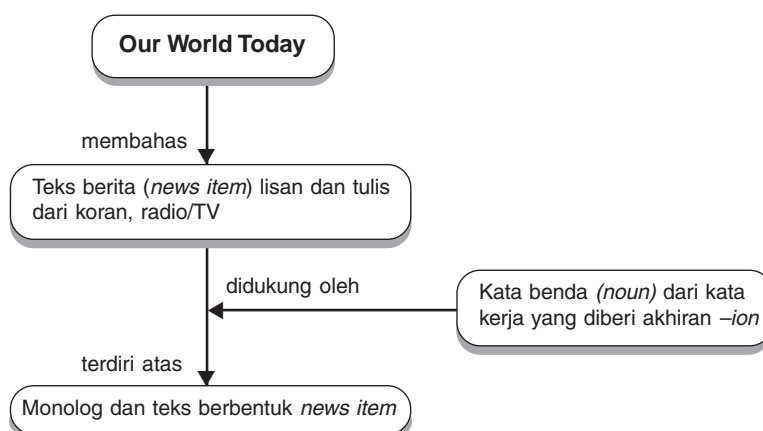
Setelah mempelajari *chapter* ini secara berpasangan, kelompok, dan/atau mandiri, peserta didik:

1. mampu mengidentifikasi fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan unsur kebahasaan teks berita (*news item*) lisan dan tulis dengan benar dan akurat;
2. mengidentifikasi kata benda dari kata kerja yang diberi akhiran *-ion* dengan akurat;
3. terampil menyusun teks berita (*news item*) lisan dan tulis secara akurat dan berterima;
4. terampil menyusun kalimat menggunakan kata benda dari kata kerja yang diberi akhiran *-ion* dengan benar dan akurat; dan
5. terampil menggunakan kosakata terkait dengan benar.

Berdasarkan pengetahuan dan keterampilan yang dikuasai, peserta didik:

1. mensyukuri kesempatan dapat mempelajari bahasa Inggris sebagai bahasa pengantar komunikasi internasional;
2. menghargai dan menghayati perilaku berani, percaya diri, dan santun dalam berkomunikasi dengan orang lain.

Peta Konsep



Kata Kunci

- issue
- waste
- energy
- pollution
- global
- recycle



Source: <https://images.pexels.com/photos/257639/pexels-photo-257639.jpeg?auto=compress&cs=tinysrgb&dpr=3&h=750&w=1260>, downloaded April 6, 2019

Picture 7.1 Industrial smokes



Source: <https://amp.thisinsider.com/images/59dbc1b0c1505544008b46a2-1136-757.jpg>, downloaded April 6, 2019

Picture 7.2 Crowded crosswalk

Look at the pictures. What is being described by the pictures? Each picture describes environmental issue that has been going on in the world. You can find a lot of information about these issues from various media especially newspapers, TV, radios, or online news portals. What do you think about the issues? Can you propose a solution for the problems?

In this chapter, you will learn about news articles which especially cover on environmental issues. You will also study the social function, text structure, and linguistic features of news item texts.

Petunjuk Guru

Kegiatan ini merupakan kegiatan pemanasan yang bertujuan mengarahkan perhatian peserta didik pada tujuan pembelajaran *chapter* ini, yaitu memahami teks *news item* berbentuk berita sederhana dari koran/radio/tv, sesuai dengan konteks penggunaannya.

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mengamati gambar dan menjelaskan pemahaman mereka tentang gambar, yaitu dua contoh permasalahan lingkungan yang sedang terjadi akhir-akhir ini, yaitu polusi udara dan overpopulasi.
2. Selanjutnya, peserta didik diminta membaca paragraf-paragraf di bawah gambar dan mendiskusikan pertanyaan-pertanyaan dalam paragraf-paragraf pertama. Bapak/Ibu Guru membantu peserta didik jika mereka kesulitan.
3. Setelah peserta didik memahami gambar dan tujuan pembelajaran di *chapter* ini, Bapak/Ibu Guru memulai pelajaran.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik untuk aktif dalam setiap kegiatan pembelajaran.

Activity 1

Look at the pictures.

In pairs, create news headlines based on the pictures.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mengamati gambar-gambar berikut dengan saksama.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik untuk bekerja berpasangan untuk membuat suatu judul berita koran (*headline*) berdasarkan gambar-gambar tersebut.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta setiap kelompok membacakan jawabannya dengan nyaring.
4. Bapak/Ibu guru dan peserta didik membahas jawaban bersama-sama.

Contoh jawaban:

1. Earth Day: Plant Trees for a Better Future; Bring Awareness to the Importance of Trees
2. Big Cities Will be Swallowed by Trash, Research Says
3. Electric Car Sales Has Gone Up in Recent Years

Activity 2

In pairs, practice the following dialog.

Answer the questions that follow.

Petunjuk Guru

Kegiatan ini bertujuan meningkatkan keterampilan dan keberanian peserta didik mengungkapkan pendapat menggunakan bahasa Inggris.

1. Peserta didik diminta bekerja berpasangan, sebaiknya dengan teman yang belum pernah menjadi pasangan.
2. Setiap pasangan diminta mempraktikkan percakapan berkaitan dengan masalah pemanasan global.
3. Selanjutnya, setiap pasangan diminta berdiskusi untuk menjawab pertanyaan-pertanyaan terkait isi percakapan.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik untuk menyampaikan jawabannya.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan dan nilai, termasuk penilaian sikap.

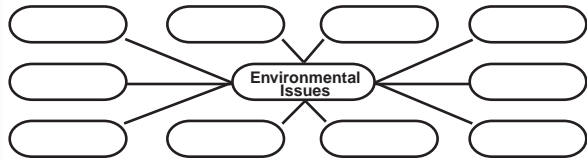
Contoh jawaban:

1. The dialog is about news about protest against global warming.
2. Its effects are felt worldwide.
3. I think that's the right thing to do. The worsening effect of global warming will affect us in the future.
4. By reducing the use of plastic, taking public transportation, and planting trees.
5. Pollution, waste, energy crisis, deforestation, etc.

Variasi

Activity 1

Find 10 words related to environmental issues. Write them in the box.



Activity 2

Make ten sentences using the words you have written in Activity 1.

Read your sentences aloud, in turns.

Contoh jawaban:

Activity 1

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. energy crisis | 2. pollution |
| 3. extinction | 4. global warming |
| 5. overpopulation | 6. deforestation |
| 7. natural disaster | 8. waste |
| 9. greenhouse effect | 10. oil spills |

Activity 2

1. Many countries have been developing alternative energy to combat **energy crisis** since fossil fuels will become scarce at some point.
2. Air **pollution** in big cities threatens people's health.
3. Illegal hunting and logging have caused **extinction** to many protected animals.
4. The awareness of **global warming** is increasing with more people to start taking commitment to fight against it.
5. **Overpopulation** in big cities leads to problems, such as unemployment and traffic jams.
6. The area is prone to landslides due to massive **deforestation**.
7. **Natural disasters**, such as earthquakes, can cause serious damage to infrastructure.
8. Big factories must have a proper **waste** management.
9. **Greenhouse effects** have caused major climate changes in many regions in the world.
10. A lot of fish died due to **oil spills** from the tanker that sank last week.

Activity 3

Read the following jumbled letters and their synonym.

Arrange the letters into meaningful words and explain their meanings.

You will read the words in the text in Activity 4.

Jawaban:

No.	Word	Meaning
1.	decline	menurun, berkurang
2.	global	sedunia
3.	damage	kerusakan
4.	research	penelitian
5.	disrupt	mengganggu
6.	recovery	pemulihan
7.	measure	mengukur
8.	barrier	penahan, pembatas

No.	Word	Meaning
9.	emission	buangan
10.	replenish	mengisi kembali
11.	component	bagian
12.	travel	bergerak
13.	tackle	mengatasi
14.	extreme	ekstrem
15.	resilience	ketangguhan

Activity 4

Read the text aloud, in turns.

Mind your pronunciation and intonation.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Peserta didik diminta membaca teks berikut dalam hati dan mencari makna kata-kata baru.
2. Selanjutnya, beberapa peserta didik diminta membaca nyaring teks tersebut secara bergiliran dengan pelafalan yang benar. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi contoh pengucapan yang benar jika ada peserta didik yang masih mengucapkan kata-kata tersebut dengan pelafalan yang kurang tepat.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi nilai dan balikan, serta memotivasi peserta didik agar senantiasa berlatih membaca teks berbahasa Inggris dengan lafal yang tepat.

Activity 5

Reread the text in Activity 4.

Listen to and answer the questions based on the text, correctly.

Pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

1. What is the text about?
2. How does global warming disrupt coral reefs?
3. What did Professor Hughes say about dead corals?
4. What did Professor Hughes' study measure about?
5. What was the result of the study?
6. How do corals actually replenish themselves?
7. What affects the resilience of the Great Barrier Reef to keep growing?
8. What did the Great Barrier Reef experience in 2016 and 2017?
9. In your opinion, why does the Great Barrier Reef need protection?
10. What can you do to help the Great Barrier Reef?

Jawaban:

1. The loss of coral reefs due to global warming.
2. It reduces the corals' capacity to recover.
3. They can't reproduce new corals.

4. It measured how many adult corals survived along the Great Barrier Reef following extreme heat stress and how many new corals they produced to replenish the Great Barrier Reef in 2018.
5. There was greatly significant loss of adult corals compared to previous years.
6. They produce coral larvae that will grow into new corals.
7. The number of coral larvae produced each year and where they travel to before settling on a reef.
8. It experienced mass bleaching events due to global warming.
9. **Contoh jawaban:** It is a home for many marine creatures.
10. **Contoh jawaban:** We need to reduce greenhouse effects to zero through simple actions such as reducing the use of fossil fuels for vehicles.

Activity 6

Listen and complete the text based on what you have heard.

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru dan jawaban:

Good morning, listeners. I'm Gilang Wiryawan on *Young on Top* again and today's information will be very helpful for you, about waste management issues.

A website called *sampahmuda.com* was created with the goal of helping people to (1) **recycle** their garbage.

The (2) **website** offers a pick-up service to houses, for free, and will give you (3) **money** for your garbage.

If you want to call for its (4) **service**, you first need to book a schedule through the website.

However, *Sampah Muda* only accepts waste in these following categories: HVS paper, newspapers, (5) **cardboard**, plastic bottles, plastic glasses and other plastics.

After *Sampah Muda* picks up your (6) **garbage** and pays you, it will (7) **deliver** them to the two waste management (8) **companies** that *Sampah Muda* is partnering with.

Recently, the startup company did a (9) **collaboration** with Indonesian Charms Generation (GenPI) Central Java chapter for the community's weekly event called Karetan Market. Don Kardono, tourism minister's special staff in media and communication, said that *sampahmuda.com* creators have the same vision as the ministry, to develop (10) **environmental sustainability**.

"This is in line with the efforts of 'Indonesia Incorporated' to repair the environment pillar in the TTCI, or Travel Tourism Competitiveness Index, captured by the World Economic Forum (WEF), hence very important to raise our tourism competitiveness index," he added.

I really suggest you check the website. It is really helpful for those who live in a place with waste management issues. This is Gilang Wiryawan on *Young on Top* sign out.

Adopted from: <http://www.thejakartapost.com/travel/2017/11/22/garbage-recycling-startup-to-help-increase-tourism-competitiveness-index.html> (April 6, 2019)

Variasi

Activity 1

Read the words and explain their meanings.

1. helpful = _____
2. goal = _____
3. to book = _____
4. charm = _____
5. vision = _____
6. ministry = _____
7. sustainability = _____
8. effort = _____
9. pillar = _____
10. issue = _____
11. to develop = _____
12. schedule = _____
13. tourism = _____
14. management = _____
15. to suggest = _____

Activity 2

Answer the questions based on the text in Activity 6, orally.

1. What is the text about?
2. What will sampahmuda.com do to our garbage?
3. What must we do to be able to use sampahmuda.com services?
4. What advantages can we get from sampahmuda.com?
5. Who will probably use sampahmuda.com services?

Jawaban:

Activity 1

1. bermanfaat, berguna
2. tujuan
3. memesan
4. pesona, daya pikat
5. gagasan, pandangan
6. kementerian
7. kebersinambungan
8. usaha
9. penyangga, penyokong
10. masalah
11. mengembangkan
12. jadwal
13. pariwisata
14. pengelolaan
15. menyorankan

Activity 2

1. It is about a website which is created to help people recycle their garbage.
2. They will pick our recyclable garbage and deliver the garbage to the two waste management companies that Sampah Muda is partnering with.
3. We need to book a schedule through the website.
4. They will pay for our garbage.
5. People who live in places with waste management issues.

Activity 7

Listen and write down the sentences you have heard.

Underline the nouns ending with -ion.

Kalimat-kalimat yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru dan sekaligus jawaban:

1. There will be a ceremony in the commemoration of the 50th school anniversary.
2. In several countries, littering is a serious law violation.
3. The newest dinosaur fossil is now in possession of the National Museum.
4. The young sea turtle shows strong determination to crawl back into the ocean.
5. Fewer trees mean less absorption in the soil which triggers landslides.

6. Volcanic eruptions always cause major damage on its surroundings.
7. During dry season, animal migration to water sources is a common phenomenon.
8. The café is packed since they set free Internet connection.
9. All the victims have been rescued. Thanks to the collaboration between the SAR team and the volunteers.
10. My uncle will compete as one of the candidates in the governor election.

Activity 8

Make sentences using the nouns ending with -ion from Activity 7.

Contoh jawaban:

1. In the **commemoration** of its anniversary, the shop offers discounts for several products.
2. The local government has updated the new policy about environmental **violation**.
3. This historical site is in **possession** and under supervision of the local government.
4. We must have strong **determination** if we want to achieve our goal.
5. The new sponge brand has a strong **absorption** ability.
6. A minor earthquake due to the volcanic **eruption** has caused the villagers panicked.
7. The researchers are observing the **migration** pattern of the birds in Kalimantan.
8. The police is trying to figure out if there is a **connection** between the two recent actions of thievery.
9. The charity concert will perform the **collaboration** of various musicians.
10. The OSIS candidates for this year's **election** are dominated from science classes.

Variasi

Activity 1

Change the following verbs into nouns ending with -ion. Read your work aloud, in turns.

No.	Verb	Noun
1.	locate	
2.	explain	
3.	permit	
4.	propose	
5.	collect	
6.	inform	
7.	complete	
8.	describe	
9.	present	
10.	observe	

Activity 2

Complete the sentences with suitable nouns ending with -ion from Activity 1.

Read the sentences aloud.

1. The building project is close to its _____. It will be finished this week.
2. You should believe me. I obtained the _____ from the class teacher.
3. The _____ of my father's workplace is near a market.

- My group made a terrific _____ about global warming yesterday.
- You need to ask for _____ to enter this building.
- We are pleased with the guide's _____ during the tour.
- The gallery displays various art _____.
- Andi is going to submit his _____ report tomorrow morning.
- The merchant has offered me a good _____ for joining his business.
- The police officer is drawing the suspect's face based on the eyewitness' _____.

Activity 3

Write ten nouns ending with -ion.

Read your words aloud, in turns.

Activity 4

Swap your work in Activity 3 with your friend's.

Make sentences using the nouns from your friend's work.

Read your work aloud, in turns.

Jawaban:

Activity 1

No.	Verb	Noun
1.	locate	location
2.	explain	explanation
3.	permit	permission
4.	propose	proposition
5.	collect	collection
6.	inform	information
7.	complete	completion
8.	describe	description
9.	present	presentation
10.	observe	observation

Activity 2

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. completion | 2. information |
| 3. location | 4. presentation |
| 5. permission | 6. explanation |
| 7. collections | 8. observation |
| 9. proposition | 10. description |

Activity 3 (Contoh jawaban)

- | | |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1. illustration | 2. connection |
| 3. collaboration | 4. creation |
| 5. revision | 6. demolition |
| 7. complication | 8. reaction |
| 9. assumption | 10. exception |

Activity 9

Read the text.

Underline the nouns ending with -ion.

Jawaban:

Good afternoon, everyone. This is 101.1 FM Coffee Break with your host, Naya Indriani, bringing you the newest updates of our nation. Without wasting any more time, let's start with our news.

Finally, after waiting for a quite long time, the new Jakarta MRT or Mass Rapid Transit has operated. Jakarta has begun the commercial operation of its first metro line, with many hoping it will ease the notorious traffic in our capital. The new line is the first phase of a larger MRT project, covering a 16km route so far. It follows two weeks of a trial run where people could use the trains for free.

Hopefully, this can cover other public transport initiatives' failure to ease traffic, as most people still use private vehicles.

The new MRT is a significant step for Indonesia's capital where there have been discussions about an underground metro dating back to 1985. The second phase is expected to be completed in 2024 with additional extensions planned for later.

As we know, before the launch of the MRT, Jakarta already had public transport systems in operation, such as the TransJakarta bus rapid transit and a commuter train. However, those mass transport systems have failed to become the first option for Jakarta residents. Only 20% of Jakarta's population use public transportation for their daily commute.

According to director of Jakarta's new MRT, shifting people from private cars to the MRT will be a real challenge. He also urges the Jakarta metropolitan government to issue several regulations that will force residents to leave their cars and motorbikes at home. In other words, Jakarta's metro cannot be the only solution to the heavy traffic problems. Parking tariffs and car sales tax should be increased, and there should be a toll road system.

I personally welcome the new MRT system. What are your opinions about them? Is it beneficial or will it add more problems to Jakarta? Leave your comments on twitter @101.1 FMCoffeeBreak. Thank you.

Adopted from: https://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-47769724?intlink_from_url=https://www.bbc.com/news/topics/cmj34zmv7vmt/indonesia&link_location=live-reporting-story (April 6, 2019)

Activity 10

Present the news in Activity 9 before the class, in turns.

Petunjuk Guru

- Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik agar tunjuk jari dan membawakan berita di Activity 9 dengan lafal dan intonasi yang benar. Bapak/ Ibu Guru dapat memberi kesempatan kepada empat atau lima peserta didik dan direkam.
- Peserta didik yang berani tunjuk jari diminta ke depan kelas dan menyampaikan berita tersebut dengan pelafalan dan intonasi yang tepat, dengan suara nyaring, serta tidak tergesa-gesa. Ingatkan bahwa mereka berperan sebagai seorang pembawa acara/pembaca berita di radio.
- Peserta didik yang lain menyimak dan diminta memberi pendapat tentang hasil penyampaian berita teman-temannya tersebut.
- Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi pujian kepada peserta didik yang berani ke depan kelas dan membawakan berita, serta kepada mereka yang berani memberi pendapat. Selanjutnya, Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan, nilai, dan motivasi.

Activity 11

Answer the following questions based on the text in Activity 9, orally.

Jawaban:

- A radio broadcaster.
- 101.1 FMCoffeeBreak.
- The operation of the new MRT in Jakarta.
- It will ease the notorious traffics in Jakarta.

- To attract people to try the new MRT.
- They had failed to ease Jakarta's traffic.
- The public transport is not convenient and safe to commute.
- To shift people using the new MRT instead of personal vehicles.
- The government helps promote MRT by issuing several regulations that will force residents to leave their cars and motorbikes at home, such as increasing parking tariff and car sale taxes.
- The listeners will leave comments or opinions about the new MRT on the program's twitter.

Activity 12

Listen to the monolog and answer the following questions, orally.

Petunjuk Guru

- Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan monolog berikut dua kali. Peserta didik diminta menyimak dengan saksama dan mencatat kosakata baru.
- Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan kembali monolog tersebut dan peserta didik menuliskan jawaban atas pertanyaan-pertanyaan di buku.
- Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan sekali lagi monolog tersebut dan peserta didik menyimak sambil memeriksa jawaban mereka. Mereka diberi kesempatan membetulkan jawaban yang masih kurang tepat.
- Selanjutnya, peserta didik tunjuk jari dan menjawab pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang ada secara lisan dan bergiliran. Peserta didik yang lain menyimak dan membetulkan jawaban temannya yang dirasa kurang tepat.
- Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi nilai dan balikan, serta memotivasi peserta didik agar terus aktif dalam kegiatan pembelajaran.

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

Good afternoon. Welcome to Channel 4 and to open our updates today, we have news from Bali.

The Bali administration will soon open another door to cancer patients at its soon to be established state-owned Bali Mandara Hospital in Sanur, Bali.

Bali Health Agency head Ketut Suarjaya explained that the plan would alleviate the burden on state-owned Sanglah Hospital where most cancer patients in Bali are treated.

As stated by Ketut on Tuesday, "The queues at Sanglah are incredibly long. The patients' illness could worsen or even kill them before they even get their turn."

The decision was especially important amid the rise in cancer cases, he argued. The 2018 Basic Health Study (Risksdas) shows that the prevalence of cancer patients has increased from 1.4 per 1,000 residents in 2013 to 1.79 per 1,000 residents in 2018.

Among the various forms of cancer, Ketut pointed out that cervical and breast cancer were the most prevalent. He expressed hope the new center would encourage Indonesians and foreigners alike to seek treatment in Indonesia instead of going abroad.

However, the center still lacked the necessary equipment and staff, Bali Mandara Hospital director Gede Bagus Darmayasa told reporters on Tuesday.

Nevertheless, he had already acquired funds from the regional budget for the project and permission from the Nuclear Energy Supervisory Agency to provide radioactive therapies that are used to treat cancer. The hospital's officials were also present at the talk with the agency on Tuesday to discuss appropriate medical equipment.

Next, we will have updates from sports after the break, stay tune with us in Channel 4.

Adopted from: <https://www.thejakartapost.com/news/2019/04/23/bali-to-open-second-cancer-treatment-center-by-2020.html> (April 6, 2019)

Jawaban:

- About the opening a new hospital for cancer patients.
- In the afternoon.
- In Sanur, Bali.
- One hospital is not enough to treat all cancer patients, especially in Bali.
- The number of cancer patients increased into 1.79 per 1,000 residents.
- It lacked the necessary equipment and staff.
- The patients will be treated by radioactive therapies.
- He is the head of Bali Health Agency.
- The queues at Sanglah Hospital were incredibly long.
- It can reduce the burden of Sanglah hospital and help treat cancer patients, especially in Bali.

Variasi

Activity 1

Match the words in column A with their similar meanings in column B.

A	B
1. establish	a. unwell
2. alleviate	b. cure
3. head	c. device
4. ill	d. finance
5. foreigner	e. found
6. abroad	f. consent
7. treatment	g. overseas
8. lack	h. fundamental
9. equipment	i. chief
10. acquire	j. line
11. fund	k. need
12. permission	l. suitable
13. queue	m. ease
14. basic	n. obtain
15. appropriate	o. outsider

Activity 2

Find the meanings of the words in column A.

Activity 3

Make ten sentences related to environment using the words from column A in Activity 1.

Jawaban:

Activity 1

- | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. e | 2. m | 3. i | 4. a | 5. o |
| 6. g | 7. b | 8. k | 9. c | 10. n |
| 11. d | 12. f | 13. j | 14. h | 15. l |

Activity 2

- mendirikan
- memudahkan
- pimpinan, ketua
- sakit

5. orang asing
6. luar negeri
7. penyembuhan
8. kurang
9. alat/peralatan
10. mendapatkan, memperoleh
11. dana
12. izin
13. antrian
14. dasar
15. sesuai

Activity 3 (Contoh jawaban)

1. The new trash bank will be **established** following the success of its predecessor.
2. New highways have been built to **alleviate** the traffic, especially during holiday.
3. The beach is filled with garbage because people **lack** awareness.
4. Several **foreigners** visiting Indonesia are scientists who study climate change.
5. The volunteer are raising **funds** to help sea turtles.
6. My brother will go **abroad** to make news about melting geyser.
7. The forest fire victims received **treatments** to help them breathe normally.
8. Clean water and air are **basic** necessities for everyone.
9. Arta is buying **equipment** for cleaning the park next Sunday.
10. A long **queue** in the main road is a common view during holiday.

Activity 13

Complete the text with correct words from the box.

Jawaban:

1. researchers
2. review
3. rural
4. water
5. population
6. abundant
7. shortage
8. change
9. pressure
10. regions

Variasi

Complete the text with correct words from the box.

- unused
- process
- provide
- target
- management
- initiated
- ecofriendly
- outdated
- official
- electronic
- request
- residents

Jakarta to Collect More E-Waste in 2018

The Jakarta Environment Agency expects to collect more **(1)** _____ waste (e-waste) from residents in 2018 after providing more drop boxes in public places.

The agency has provided e-waste drop boxes at its sub-district and district offices, as well as at its information booths on weekly Car Free Day on Jl. MH Thamrin and Jl. Sudirman in Central Jakarta.

"Besides Car Free Day, we want to **(2)** _____ drop boxes at Transjakarta bus shelters to **(3)** _____ bus passengers," the agency's hazardous and toxic waste **(4)** _____ division head, Rosa Ambarsari, told *The Jakarta Post* recently.

"We are still in talks with (city-owned bus operator) PT. Transjakarta about it," she said.

The agency collected 5.3 tons of e-waste from Jakarta **(5)** _____—such as hair dryers, fans, light bulbs, washing machines, air conditioning units, fax machines and rice cookers—through its e-waste collection program last year. It also collected 1,270 **(6)** _____ smart phones.

Last month, the agency **(7)** _____ an e-waste pick-up program directly from residents' houses, free of charge. Jakarta residents, who have e-waste of up to 5 kilograms or more, can **(8)** _____ the pick-up service by filling in a form on the agency's **(9)** _____ website, <https://lingkunganhidup.jakarta.go.id>.

To process the e-waste, the agency is cooperating with e-waste treatment companies PT. Prasadha Pamunah Limbah Industri (PPLI) to **(10)** _____ electronic gadgets and PT. Mukti Mandiri Lestari for other types of e-waste.

Adopted from: <http://www.thejakartapost.com/news/2018/01/12/jakarta-to-collect-more-e-waste-in-2018.html> (April 6, 2019)

Jawaban:

1. electronic
2. provide
3. target
4. management
5. residents
6. unused
7. initiated
8. request
9. official
10. process

Activity 14

Read the text and complete the statements that follow.

Jawaban:

1. petroleum-derived plastic
2. contribute towards the realization of sustainable 'green' products
3. an energy-efficient method to synthesize bioplastic ingredients
4. it is 100% renewable and has better physical, mechanical, and thermal properties
5. improves the feasibility of commercial PEF production in the chemical industry, helps advance a more ubiquitous use of bioplastics and provides insight for the development of other bio-based chemical application

Variasi

Read the text and complete the statements that follow.

Malang Students Develop Glasses with Money Sensor to Help the Blind

School of Industrial Engineering students at Malang Muhammadiyah University (UMM) have developed a money sensor to assist the blind. The project idea was inspired by the defrauding of blind masseuses.

Yoga Adi Wijaya, a member of the project team said in a press release on Saturday, "We visited the blind massage training center and listened to the masseuses' complaints. One of the complaints was how customers had tricked them when paying for their services."

Following their findings, Yoga and his friends decided to develop a device called Sensor Glasses for the Blind (Kasentra), an innovative product that combines glasses and a special sensor to detect an amount of money.

The device is easy to use, as the user only has to put the money in front of the glasses for it to be detected by the sensor. An audio indicating how much money is being shown will follow suit, confirming the money's amount to the user. Kasentra is designed as a standalone device and doesn't need to be paired with a smartphone.

Bagus Arif, another member of the project team said, "We developed Kasentra by assessing the plus and minuses of existing products," he said, adding that Kasentra was more efficient and affordable.

The students will continue to develop Kasentra. In the future, they are looking forward to equip Kasentra with a sensor for braille. Yoga said, "We're currently working with the School of Information and Technology to develop a reading sensor that can be attached to the glasses." (asw)

Adopted from: <http://www.thejakartapost.com/youth/2018/01/09/malang-students-develop-glasses-with-money-sensor-to-help-the-blind.html> (April 6, 2019)

Statements:

1. The purpose of the text is to _____.
2. Kasentra is developed to help _____.
3. A blind masseus complained about _____.
4. Bagus Arif said that Kasentra is both _____ than the existing products.
5. In the future Kasentra will be equipped with _____.

Jawaban:

1. deliver important news
2. blind people
3. several customers who had tricked them when paying for their services
4. more efficient and affordable
5. a sensor for braille

Activity 16

Read the news carefully.

Present the news using your own words

Act like a radio broadcaster.

Contoh jawaban:

89.5 FM Good Morning Indonesia with your host Putri Nirmala. To open our segment today, there is news from North Sumatra where the project of the new dam has endangered orangutans' population.

The world's most endangered orangutans could be pushed towards extinction after an Indonesian court approved a controversial dam project, say campaigners.

The 22 trillion rupiah (£1.15bn; \$1.5bn) dam will be built in North Sumatra's Batang Toru forest known as the home to the Tapanuli orangutans, which were only identified as a new species in 2017. Only 800 of them remain in the wild and they all live in this ecosystem.

One scientist, who acted as an expert witness in the case, said that the move would "put the orangutans on a firm path to extinction".

The billion-dollar hydropower dam, scheduled for completion in 2022, will be constructed in the heart of the Batang Toru rainforest, which is also home to agile gibbons and Sumatran tigers.

It is expected to supply electricity to the North Sumatra province and will be operated by Indonesian firm PT North Sumatra Hydro Energy. The company said the 510-megawatt dam would provide clean electricity to the region.

Environmental group the Indonesian Forum for the Environment (Walhi) had earlier this year filed a lawsuit against the North Sumatra administration, challenging its decision to green-light the project.

But the Medan State Administrative Court in North Sumatra has now rejected the lawsuit, clearing the way for the dam to be built.

This is 89.5 FM Good Morning Indonesia. Putri Nirmala sign off.

Activity 17

Write a short news text about an event that recently happened around you.

You can choose one of the following topics as a reference.

Contoh jawaban:

Local Farmers Use Refugia instead of Pesticide

Pests are arch enemies for farmers. They can cost them huge loss of profits if they aren't taken care immediately. Most farmers use pesticide to chase them away from their crops. However, using pesticide is not cheap. That's why local farmers in Ponorogo look for another option which is by planting refugia.

Refugia are types of flowers which attract insect pests. Instead of attacking the crops, the pest will go for the refugia. Growing refugia is easy. The seeds can be immediately planted surrounding the crops. You only need to water or fertilize them occasionally.

The farmers claim that pests attacking their crops are decreased considerably after they have planted refugia. They also don't need to use pesticide as often as they do.

Activity 18

Suppose you are a news anchor.

Present the news you have made in Activity 17 in front of the class.

Contoh jawaban:

Good morning, viewers. This is Breakfast with me Viona Aprilia. Let's start our morning with news from our farm areas.

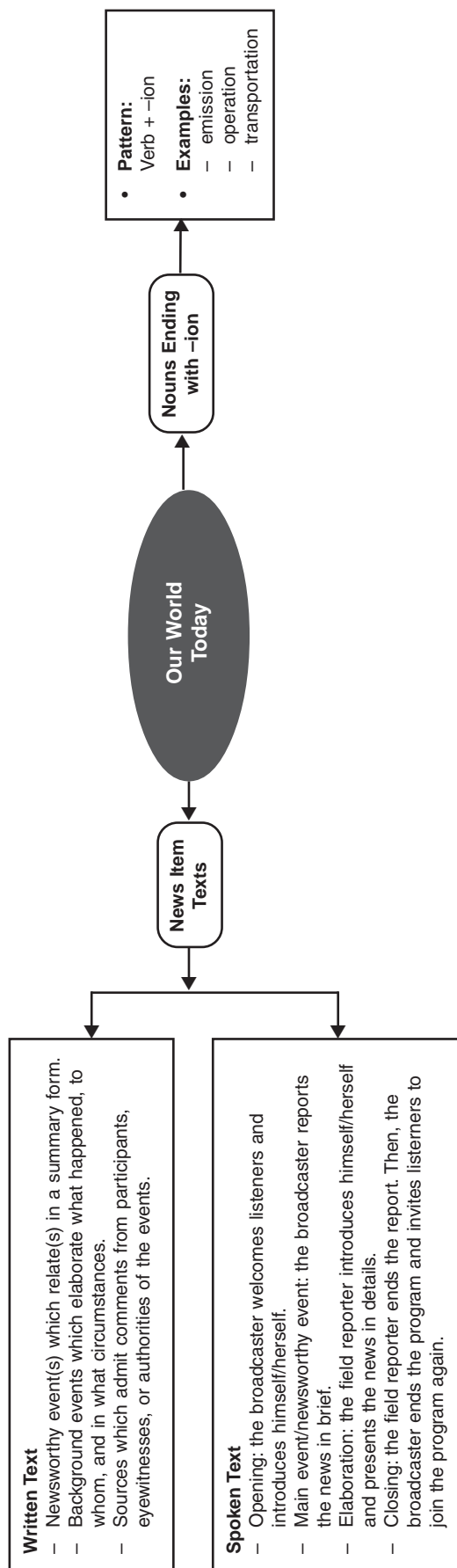
Recently, many of us might see a lot of colorful flowers growing on the side of streets next to farm areas throughout the city. It is a pleasant view, but the flowers are not just for aesthetic. They are called refugia, purposely planted by farmers to battle pests.

Commonly, farmers use pesticides to chase pests away. However, pesticide is not cheap. So, our farmers plant refugia instead.

Refugia are types of flowers which attract insect pests. Instead of attacking the crops, the pest will leave due to the refugia. Growing refugia is easy. Its seeds can be immediately planted surrounding the crops. You only need to water or fertilize them occasionally.

The farmers claim that pests attacking their crops have decreased considerably after they have planted refugia. They also don't need to use pesticide as often as they do.

Next we will have news about sport after the commercial break, stay tuned with us in Breakfast.



Tape Script for Assessment

Question 1 and 2 refer to the following monolog.

A major Greenland glacier that was one of the fastest shrinking ice and snow masses on Earth is growing again, a new NASA study finds.

The Jakobshavn glacier around 2012 was retreating about 1.8 miles and thinning nearly 130 feet annually. But it started growing again at about the same rate in the past two years, according to a study in Monday's Nature Geoscience. Study authors and outside scientists think this is temporary.

A natural cyclical cooling of North Atlantic waters likely caused the glacier to reverse course, said study lead author Ala Khazendar, a NASA glaciologist on the Oceans Melting Greenland (OMG) project. Khazendar and colleagues say this coincides with a flip of the North Atlantic Oscillation — a natural and temporary cooling and warming of parts of the ocean that is like a distant cousin to El Nino in the Pacific.

NASA climate scientist, Josh Willis, said while this is “good news” on a temporary basis, this is bad news on the long term because it tells scientists that ocean temperature is a bigger player in glacier retreats and advances than previously thought. Over the decades the water has been and will be warming from man-made climate change.

Adopted from: <https://www.nbcnews.com/mach/science/key-greenland-glacier-growing-again-after-shrinking-years-nasa-study-ncna987116> (March 21, 2019)

Questions:

1. What is happening to the Jakobshavn glacier?
2. What do the scientists say about the phenomenon?

Questions 3 to 5 refer to the following monolog.

Applause broke the silence that evening as a spotlight appeared behind the 2-meter wide white screen, revealing the moving shadows of transparent plastic puppets. The plastic shadow puppet master Jum'ali, 48, a native of Malang, tours Java to entertain audiences from various walks of life.

Unlike the expensive *wayang kulit* or leather puppet used to perform shows alongside gamelan music on a big stage, his plastic wayang figures are more humble. Jum'ali makes his surreal shaped plastic wayang puppets using recycled plastic containers decorated with paint, attached to handles of modified PVC pipes.

Accompanied by a variety of musical instruments, plastic wayang works with different artists in each city the show visits. On this occasion, Jum'ali collaborated with fellow puppet master Johan Azis Supriyanto who played *sampe*, a traditional string instrument from East Kalimantan.

Making new friends and exploring artistic ideas are Jum'ali's main goals and thus his wayang stories are mostly adjusted to the ideas of collaborating artists or local situations and circumstances. Offered a suitable place to perform and a free choice of storyline, plastic wayang will readily come to entertain.

“Maintain cleanliness and dump garbage in its place,” he said, his closing remarks for the show.

Adopted from: <http://www.thejakartapost.com/news/2016/04/05/plastic-wayang-campaigning-cleanliness.html> (April 6, 2019)

Questions:

3. What are the PVC pipes used for?
4. What makes Jum'ali's shows different?
5. How are plastic puppets different from conventional ones?

I. Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

Jawaban:

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. E 5. A
 6. A 7. A 8. B 9. D 10. C
 11. B 12. C 13. E 14. A 15. B
 16. C 17. A 18. B 19. A 20. B

II. Write five sentences using nouns ending with suffix -ion.

Contoh jawaban:

1. Ika always pays **attention** during lessons.
2. My mother is on **recreation** with her co-workers.
3. The photographer managed to get the best **reaction** pictures during the fun walk activities.
4. I learn painting to develop my **imagination**.
5. Playing the piano is good for your hand **coordination**.

Student Activity

Suppose you are a radio broadcaster.

Rewrite a news article from a newspaper and present it before the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik bermain peran sebagai penyiar radio.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mencari naskah berita yang menarik di surat kabar dan menulis ulang naskah tersebut ke dalam bentuk *spoken text*.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru membimbing peserta didik mengenai topik yang akan dijadikan bahan berita.
4. Ketika peserta didik menyampaikan berita, Bapak/Ibu Guru mengevaluasi pelafalan dan intonasi peserta didik.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru melakukan penilaian sikap (keberanian, kesantunan, gotong royong dan percaya diri) kepada peserta didik dalam kegiatan ini.

Contoh jawaban:

It's Lunch Break with your host, Oka Putranto only on 89.9 FM. The news is about our faraway friends in Komodo Island. Indonesian Police have seized five Komodo dragons and other endangered animals that were being illegally sold on Facebook. A police spokesman in East Java said five suspected smugglers had been arrested in Semarang and Surabaya. The reptiles were being sold for up to \$1,400 (£1,000) each, officials said.

As you might know, Komodo dragons are the world's largest lizards. They can grow up to 3 m long and have razor-sharp teeth and a poisonous bite. The lizards, found on only a small group of Indonesian islands, are endangered in the wild and protected by international law, but are sometimes illegally smuggled as exotic pets.

Police spokesman, Frans Barung Mangera, said the suspects sold the Komodos online through Facebook.

The smugglers confessed to police that they had already sold more than 41 of the reptiles. Officials said they also recovered bearcats, cockatoos, and cassowary birds from the suspected smuggling ring. If convicted, the traffickers could face up to five years in prison and heavy fines.

Let's hope that will be the end of the animal trafficking in Komodo Island. Come join us again at another Lunch Break. I'm Oka Putranto 89.9 FM sign out.

Adopted from: https://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-47729022?intlink_from_url=https://www.bbc.com/news/topics/cmj34zmw7vmt/indonesia&link_location=live-reporting-story (April 6, 2019)

CHAPTER VIII

Try the Recipes

Tujuan Pembelajaran:

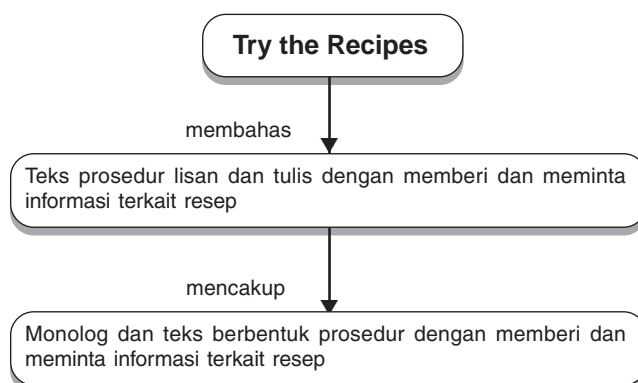
Setelah mempelajari *chapter* ini secara berpasangan, kelompok, dan/atau mandiri, peserta didik:

1. mampu mengidentifikasi dengan benar dan akurat terkait fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan unsur kebahasaan beberapa teks prosedur lisan dan tulis dengan memberi dan meminta informasi terkait resep, pendek dan sederhana;
2. mampu membedakan dengan benar dan akurat fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan unsur kebahasaan beberapa teks prosedur lisan dan tulis dengan memberi dan meminta informasi terkait resep, pendek dan sederhana;
3. terampil menyusun teks prosedur lisan dan tulis terkait resep, dengan memperhatikan fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan unsur kebahasaan, secara benar dan sesuai konteks; dan
4. terampil menggunakan kosakata yang sesuai dengan benar dan akurat.

Berdasarkan pengetahuan dan keterampilan yang dikuasai, peserta didik:

1. mensyukuri kesempatan dapat mempelajari bahasa Inggris sebagai bahasa pengantar komunikasi internasional;
2. menghargai dan menghayati perilaku berani, percaya diri, dan santun dalam berkomunikasi dengan orang lain.

Peta Konsep



Kata Kunci

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|----------|----------|
| • ingredient | • material | • step | • method |
| • direction | • recipe | • follow | • make |



Source: Publisher's document

Picture 8.1 Making salad

Arya likes fruits and vegetables. Now, he is making fruit and vegetable salad. How about you? What is your favorite food or drink? Can you make it? Please tell us the ingredients you need and how to make it.

In this chapter, you will learn how to ask and provide information related to procedural text about recipes. Study the information provided and attempt all the activities attentively.

Petunjuk Guru

Pada *chapter* ini peserta didik akan belajar teks prosedur lisan dan tulis berbentuk resep. Bapak/Ibu Guru dapat melakukan kegiatan pembelajaran sebagai berikut.

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mengamati gambar apersepsi.
2. Selanjutnya, Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik memahami kalimat-kalimat di bawah gambar dan menjawab pertanyaan-pertanyaan tersebut.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru membantu peserta didik yang mengalami kesulitan.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru menjelaskan cakupan materi yang akan dipelajari pada *chapter* ini.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru senantiasa mengingatkan peserta didik agar berpartisipasi aktif dalam setiap kegiatan dan tidak malu bertanya ketika mengalami kesulitan.
6. Bapak/Ibu Guru mengingatkan peserta didik agar selalu berperilaku santun dalam berkomunikasi dengan Bapak/Ibu Guru dan teman.

Activity 1

Let's play a game.
Follow the instructions.

Contoh jawaban:

Verb	Noun
fry	chicken
heat	oven
mix	flour and butter
blend	apple
steam	sweet potato
saute	onions
grate	cheese
beat	egg
add	sugar
pour	water
sprinkle	icing sugar
grill	meat
prepare	ingredients
stir-fry	shallots and garlic
boil	water
sift	flour
chop	meat
peel	mango
flatten	dough
pour	cold water
remove	pan
whisk	egg and sugar

Activity 2

Listen and repeat.
Read and pronounce the words correctly.
What are their meanings?

Jawaban:

1. roti bakar
2. bumbu, bahan
3. mencairkan
4. mengocok
5. tumpukan
6. adonan, campuran
7. cokelat keemasan
8. mengiris
9. menyendok
10. menaburi

Activity 3

Listen and repeat.
What is the text about?

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru mempersiapkan CD listening, laptop, dan pengeras suara.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan monolog dan peserta didik menyimak dengan saksama. Bila tidak memungkinkan, Bapak/Ibu Guru dapat membacakannya.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan monolog tersebut kalimat per kalimat dan peserta didik menirukan dengan pelafalan dan intonasi yang tepat.
4. Selanjutnya, Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik menjawab pertanyaan terkait isi teks tersebut.

5. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik membaca nyaring teks tersebut dengan lafal, tekanan, dan intonasi yang benar, secara bergantian. Bapak/Ibu Guru membetulkan pelafalan peserta didik yang kurang tepat.
6. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik agar aktif dalam setiap pembelajaran.

Jawaban:

The text is about the procedure of making a toast with berries.

Activity 4

Listen and answer the questions based on the text in Activity 3, orally.

Pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

1. What is the purpose of the text?
2. What are the main ingredients?
3. What is the first step?
4. What should we do with the berries?
5. What do we mix the eggs with?
6. When do we start frying the bread?
7. How long do we need to fry the bread?
8. What is the serving suggestion for the bread?
9. What is the last step?
10. When should we serve the dish?

Jawaban:

1. To tell us how to make a toast with berries through a sequence of actions or steps.
2. They are bread and berries.
3. Prepare the ingredients.
4. We should thaw them.
5. They are milk and sugar.
6. When the butter is bubbling.
7. It is about two to three minutes on each side until golden brown.
8. Slice the bread in half diagonally.
9. Dust with icing sugar.
10. We should serve the dish immediately.

Variasi

Activity 1

Listen and repeat.
Read and pronounce the words.
What are their meanings?

1. combine /kə'mbaɪn/
2. steps /steps/
3. shred /ʃred/
4. whisk /wɪsk/
5. carefully /'ker.fəl.i/
6. turn into /tɜ:n 'ɪn.tu:/
7. remove /rɪmu:v/
8. completely /kəm'pli:t.li/
9. skewer /skju:.ə/
10. easy /i:zi/

Activity 2

Find the synonyms of the words in Activity 1.

Activity 3

Listen and repeat.

What is the text about?

Do you like eating fruits? If you do, how do you consume them? Eating them directly or processing them before? Well, you can combine both of them, such as coconut and melon tosses. Just follow the steps.

First of all, prepare the ingredients. You need two large egg whites, one hundred grams or a half cup of caster sugar, two hundred and fifty grams or one and quarter cups of unsweetened coconut, and one orange-fleshed melon.

Now, let's make it. First, shred the coconut. Then, preheat the oven to one hundred and seventy degrees Celsius. Next, whisk the egg whites to stiff peaks in a clean bowl. Then, fold in the sugar and coconut carefully. After that, spoon the mixture into a twenty-four-hole silicone mini cupcake mold and bake the cupcakes for ten to fifteen minutes or until they start to turn golden on top. Then, remove to a wire rack and leave to cool completely. Last, use a melon-baller to spoon half-sphere out of the melon, then skewer a piece of melon onto each coconut cake. Do it to all melon balls and coconut cakes.

That's quite easy, right? So, have a try!

Adopted from: igloobooks, *Cook's Kitchen Low Fat Over 100 Recipes*, Sywell, Igloo Books Ltd, 2015.



Source: igloobooks, *Cook's Kitchen Low Fat Over 100 Recipes*, Sywell, Igloo Books Ltd, 2015.

Activity 4

Answer the following questions based on the text in Activity 3.

1. What is the purpose of the text?
2. What are the main ingredients?
3. What should we do before cooking?
4. How long should we whisk the egg whites?
5. What should we do after mixing all the ingredients?
6. When do we remove the cakes from the oven?
7. Where do we cool the cakes?
8. How do we spoon half-sphere out of the melon?
9. What is the serving suggestion?
10. How does the dish probably taste?

Jawaban:

Activity 1

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. mencampur | 2. langkah-langkah |
| 3. parut | 4. kocok |
| 5. dengan hati-hati | 6. berubah menjadi |
| 7. pindahkan | 8. sepenuhnya |
| 9. tusuk | 10. mudah |

Activity 2

- | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------|
| 1. mix | 2. instructions | 3. grate |
| 4. beat | 5. gently | 6. change |
| 7. transfer | 8. thoroughly | 9. stick |
| 10. simple | | |

Activity 3

The text is about the procedure of making coconut and melon tosses.

Activity 4

1. To tell us how to make coconut and melon tosses through a sequence of actions or steps.
2. They are coconut and melon.
3. Prepare the ingredients.

4. Until the peaks become stiff.
5. Spoon the mixture into a twenty-four-hole silicone mini cupcake mold.
6. After ten to fifteen minutes or when they turn golden on top.
7. On a wire rack.
8. By using a melon-baller.
9. Skewer a piece of melon onto each coconut cake.
10. It is sweet.

Activity 5

Read the text aloud.

Then, answer the questions that follow.

Jawaban:

1. It is about the procedure of making chicken wraps.
2. At the title of the text.
3. It informs the materials or items needed to make chicken wraps.
4. It informs the steps/methods/ways to make chicken wraps orderly.
5. They are goal/aim, ingredients, and steps/methods.
6. It uses imperative sentences such as "Heat the oven 200°C (180° fan), 400°F, gas 6." and "Heat the oil in a frying pan."
7. To people who like cooking.
8. In a recipe book, magazine, newspapers, or the Internet.

Activity 6

Work in pairs.

Ask and answer questions about the recipe in Activity 5, in turns.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Peserta didik membentuk pasangan dengan temannya, sebaiknya dengan teman yang duduknya berjauhan.
2. Setiap pasangan membaca dan memahami kembali resep pada Activity 5.
3. Setelah itu, setiap pasangan melakukan tanya jawab tentang isi resep pada Activity 5, secara bergantian, misalnya setiap dua pertanyaan.
4. Selama kegiatan berlangsung, Bapak/Ibu Guru mengamati kegiatan bercakap-cakap peserta didik. Bapak/Ibu Guru membantu peserta didik yang menemui kesulitan, serta memotivasi peserta didik yang kurang aktif dalam kegiatan tanya jawab ini.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan dan nilai termasuk nilai sikap aktif, berani, bertanggung jawab, santun, menghargai, dan percaya diri.

Contoh jawaban:

- You : Let's talk about the recipe in Activity 5. I'll ask you first.
- Your friend : O.K. Please.
- You : What is the recipe about?
- Your friend : It's a recipe to make chicken wraps.
- You : Why does the writer write the recipe?
- Your friend : To inform how to make chicken wraps through a sequence of actions or steps.
- You : Correct. Your turn, please.
- Your friend : What ingredients are needed to make the chicken wraps?

- You : They are olive oil, chicken breast, flour tortillas, red pepper, green pepper, carrots, tomatoes, and lemon.
- Your friend : Then, how many chicken breast do we need?
- You : Two chicken breast.
- Your friend : Correct. Your turn now.
- You : What is the first step to make the chicken wraps?
- Your friend : Heat the oven 200°C (180°F), 400°F, gas 6.
- You : Then, what should be done after preheating the oven?
- Your friend : Heat the oil in a frying pan.
- You : You're right. Please, your turn.
- Your friend : How long do we need to fry the chicken?
- You : It is about five minutes or until the chicken is cooked through.
- Your friend : How do we warm the tortillas?
- You : Warm the tortillas in the oven for a few minutes.
- Your friend : Now, my turn. What should we do with the tortillas after warming them?
- You : We should remove them from the oven and top them with chicken and vegetables, then sprinkle over the lemon juice and roll up, tucking the sides.
- Your friend : Can we serve now?
- You : Not yet. We had better slice the wraps in half and garnish with parsley.
- Your friend : Ah, that will be yummy.

Variasi

Read the text aloud.

In pairs, ask and answer questions about the recipe in the text.

How to Make Crepes with Lemon and Sugar

Ingredients:

- 150 g plain (all purpose) flour
- 1 large egg
- 325 ml skimmed milk
- 8 sprays 1-cal oil spray
- 1 lemon, juiced
- 3 tbsp caster (superfine) sugar

Steps:

1. Put the oven on a low setting.
2. Sieve the flour into a bowl and make a well in the center.
3. Break in the egg and pour in the milk then use a whisk gradually incorporate all of the flour from round to outside.
4. Put a non-stick frying pan over medium heat and spray with oil. Add a small ladle of batter and swirl the pan to coat the base.



Source: igloobooks, *Cook's Kitchen Low Fat Over 100 Recipes*, Sywell, Igloo Books Ltd, 2015.

- When it starts dry and curl up at the edges, turn the pancakes over with a spatula and cook the other side until golden brown and cooked through.
5. Transfer the pancake to a plate, cover with a clean tea towel and keep warm in the oven. Repeat the process until all the batter has been used, keeping the finished pancakes warm under the tea towel.

6. Drizzle each pancake with a little lemon juice and sprinkle with sugar, then roll them up and serve immediately.

Adopted from: igloobooks, *Cook's Kitchen Low Fat Over 100 Recipes*, Sywell, Igloo Books Ltd, 2015.

Contoh jawaban:

- You : Let's talk about the recipe in the text. I'll ask you first.
- Your friend : O.K. Please.
- You : What is the recipe about?
- Your friend : It's a recipe to make crepes with lemon and sugar.
- You : Why does the writer write the recipe?
- Your friend : To inform us on how to make crepes with lemon and sugar through a sequence of actions or steps.
- You : Correct. Your turn, please.
- Your friend : What ingredients are needed to make the crepes?
- You : They are plain (all purpose) flour, egg, skimmed milk, oil, juiced lemon and caster (superfine) sugar.
- Your friend : Then, how much flour do we need?
- You : One hundred and fifty grams.
- Your friend : Correct. Your turn now.
- You : What is the first step to make the crepes?
- Your friend : Put the oven on a low setting.
- You : Then, what should be done after preheating the oven?
- Your friend : Sieve the flour into a bowl and make a well in the center.
- You : You're right. Please your turn.
- Your friend : How do we mix the flour, egg, and milk?
- You : By whisking them gradually.
- Your friend : How do we cook the batter?
- You : We cook a small ladle of batter on the non-stick frying pan over medium heat and swirl the pan to coat the base. Am I right?
- Your friend : You're right, but initially, we should spray the pan with oil.
- You : Yeah, that's right. When do we turn the pancakes over?
- Your friend : When it starts to dry and curl up at the edges.
- You : What should we do after cooking the pancake?
- Your friend : Transfer the pancake into a plate, cover it with a clean tea towel and keep it warm in the oven.
- You : Correct answer.
- Your friend : My turn now. When do we add lemon and sugar?
- You : After removing the pancake from the oven, by drizzling each pancake with a little lemon juice and sprinkling the sugar.
- Your friend : Wow, that's tasty! Then, we roll them up, right?
- You : Definitely.

Activity 7

Work in pairs.

Read the following texts.

Identify the similarities and differences of the texts.

Share your work with the class.

Jawaban:

Similarities	Differences
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Both texts belong to procedural texts. Both texts show actions to take, to achieve the goals: making alphabet chocolate and fruit and vegetable salad. Both texts have the same text structure which consists of the goal/aim, ingredients, and steps/ directions/methods. Both texts use many imperative sentences. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Text 1 is a procedural text in spoken form, while Text 2 in written form. The goal/aim of Text 1 is delivered in the opening paragraph, while the goal of Text 2 is stated on the title of the text. Text 1 use sentence connectors to show the sequence of actions, while Text 2 use numbering. Text 1 mentions the amount or value of the ingredients in word, while Text 2 mentions the amount or value in numbers. Text 1 is usually heard in a cooking program on television, while Text 2 is found in a recipe book or written mass media.

Activity 8

Listen and complete the following text based on what you have heard.

Read your work aloud.

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru dan jawaban:

Today we are going to make chicken and vegetable soup with basil. That's simple and yummy. Follow **(1) these instructions**.

Let's prepare the ingredients. You need two tablespoons of olive oil, a peeled and finely chopped onion, two peeled and finely chopped carrots, two finely chopped celery, twelve **(2) peeled and halved** potatoes, two skinned and chopped chicken breast, one **(3) sprig rosemary**, three and one third cups of chicken stock, a half of bunch of basil leaves, salt and freshly ground black pepper **(4) to taste**.

Now, let's start cooking. First, **(5) heat the oil** in a large pan and sweat the onion, carrot, and celery **(6) until softened** or about ten minutes. After that, add the potatoes and chicken, **(7) stir well** and cook for a few minutes. Then, **(8) add the herbs** and stock and simmer for twenty minutes or until the potatoes tender. Next, **(9) season well**.

Finally, pour it in the bowl and **(10) sprinkle with torn basil**. Serve it immediately.

Adopted from: igloobooks, *Cook's Kitchen Tasty Chicken Over 100 Recipes*, Sywell, Igloo Books Ltd, 2015.

Activity 9

Answer the following questions based on the text in Activity 8.

Jawaban:

- It is about the procedure of cooking chicken and vegetable soup with basil.
- To ease us when cooking.
- We should peel and halve them.
- For seasoning.
- Stir the soup well.
- After the potatoes tender.
- By tearing them and sprinkling them over the soup.

- It means heat (chopped vegetables) slowly in a pan with a small amount of fat, so that they cook in their own juices.
- Serve it in a bowl immediately.
- Contoh jawaban:** Yes, I do because it uses healthy ingredients such as olive oil to sweat, skinned chicken breast, and vegetables. It also uses natural spices such as salt and pepper.

Variasi

Activity 1

Listen and complete the following text based on what you have heard.

Read your work aloud.

Today we are going to make javanese beef steak or *selat solo*. That's **(1)** _____ food. Follow these instructions.

Let's prepare the ingredients first. To cook the meat, you need five hundred grams of **(2)** _____, six thinly sliced onions, two tablespoons of margarine, one sliced tomato, one centimeter of cinnamon, two cloves, a quarter nutmeg, four tablespoons of sweet soy sauce, and two hundred and fifty milliliters of water. You also need five garlic, one teaspoon of black pepper, and a half teaspoon of salt for seasoning and **(3)** _____. To make the sauce, you need four boiled yolks, one hundred and fifty grams of melted margarine, three tablespoons of water lime, and one teaspoon of salt. To complete the dish, you need twelve lettuces, three boiled and peeled eggs, two hundred grams of carrots, two hundred grams of beans, two hundred grams of potatoes, three sliced onions, and one hundred grams of cucumbers.

Let's start making the steak. First, melt the margarine on the saucepan. Then, **(4)** _____ until fragrant. Add the spices and mix well. Next, pour the meat, nutmeg, cloves, cinnamon, and water. Cook until the meat **(5)** _____. After that, add sweet soy sauce and tomato. Cook until the **(6)** _____ and then remove the meat.

While you are cooking the meat, prepare the complementary. **(7)** _____ the carrots, potatoes, and cucumbers, and cut the beans. Then, **(8)** _____, beans, and potatoes. You also need

to make the sauce. (9) _____ and mix with the other ingredients.

Finally, (10) _____. Place the meat and complementary on the plate, then pour the broth and sauce over them. The dish is ready to serve.

Adopted from: <https://resepmedia.com/resep-selat-solo-istimewa.html> (April 23, 2019)

Activity 2

Answer the following questions based on the text in Activity 1.

1. What is the purpose of the text?
2. What are the main ingredients of the dish?
3. What should we do before cooking?
4. Why do we need garlic, black pepper, and salt?
5. What do we need to make the sauce?
6. What should we do while cooking the meat?
7. When should we remove the meat from the pan?
8. How do we cook the vegetables?
9. What is the serving suggestion?
10. How does the food probably taste?

Teks yang dibacakan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

Today we are going to make javanese beef steak or *selat solo*. That's yummy and healthy food. Follow these instructions.

Let's prepare the ingredients first. To cook the meat, you need five hundred grams of chopped meat, six thinly sliced onions, two tablespoons of margarine, one sliced tomato, one centimeter of cinnamon, two cloves, a quarter nutmeg, four tablespoons of sweet soy sauce, and two hundred and fifty milliliters of water. You also need five garlic, one teaspoon of black pepper, and a half teaspoon of salt for seasoning and grind them. To make the sauce, you need four boiled yolks, one hundred and fifty grams of melted margarine, three tablespoons of water lime, and one teaspoon of salt. To complete the dish, you need twelve lettuces, three boiled and peeled eggs, two hundred grams of carrots, two hundred grams of beans, two hundred grams of potatoes, three sliced onions, and one hundred grams of cucumbers.

Let's start making the steak. First, melt the margarine on the saucepan. Then, saute the onions until fragrant. Add the spices and mix well. Next, pour the meat, nutmeg, cloves, cinnamon, and water. Cook until the meat well-done. After that, add sweet soy sauce and tomato. Cook until the broth curdle and then remove the meat.

While you are cooking the meat, prepare the complementary. Peel and cut the carrots, potatoes, and cucumbers, and cut the beans. Then, steam the carrots, beans, and potatoes. You also need to make the sauce. Mash the boiled yolks and mix with the other ingredients.

Finally, arrange the dish. Place the meat and complementary on the plate, then pour the broth and sauce over them. The dish is ready to serve.

Adopted from: <https://resepmedia.com/resep-selat-solo-istimewa.html> (April 23, 2019)

Jawaban:

Activity 1

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. yummy and healthy | 2. chopped meat |
| 3. grind them | 4. saute the onions |
| 5. well-done | 6. broth curdle |
| 7. Peel and cut | 8. steam the carrots |
| 9. Mash the boiled yolks | 10. arrange the dish |

Activity 2

1. To tell us on how to cook javanese beef steak or *selat solo* through a sequence of actions or steps.

2. Meat and kinds of vegetables.
3. Prepare the ingredients.
4. For seasoning.
5. Four boiled yolks, one hundred and fifty grams of melted margarine, three tablespoons of water lime and one teaspoon of salt.
6. Prepare the complementary and make the sauce.
7. When the broth curdles.
8. By steaming them.
9. Place the meat and complementary on the plate, then pour the broth and sauce over them.
10. It is sweet and a bit sour.

Activity 10

Listen to the text carefully.

Answer the following questions based on the text you have heard.

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

Let's make a herbal drink. It is turmeric tamarind herbal drink which is good for our health. It is quite simple. Please prepare fifty grams of turmeric, fifty grams of tamarind, one hundred grams of palm sugar, three hundred milliliters of water, and ice cubes if you want to serve it cool.

First, peel and wash the turmeric. Then, grate or blend it with little water. After that, squeeze the pulp to get its juice. Next, boil the turmeric juice with all the remaining ingredients in a pan. Then, remove the pan from the stove and strain the drink. Finally, serve it warm in a glass or with ice cubes to make it fresher.

Adopted from: <https://www.jussehat.com/2017/10/cara-membuat-jamu-kunyit-asam.html> (April 23, 2019)

Jawaban:

1. It is the recipe to make turmeric tamarind herbal drink.
2. It is good for our health.
3. Prepare the ingredients.
4. We need turmeric, tamarind, palm sugar, water, and ice cubes, but ice cups are optional.
5. To make it clean.
6. By grating or blending it with little water, then squeezing the pulp.
7. Boil it with the remaining ingredients.
8. To remove the remained ingredients and to get a clean beverage.
9. Serve it warm in a glass or with ice cubes to make it fresher.
10. It is sweet and sour.

Variasi

Listen to the text carefully.

Answer the following questions based on the text you have heard.

1. What does the speaker tell us about?
2. What do we need to make the dish?
3. What is the first step?
4. What should we do with the cut potatoes?
5. What do we season?
6. When do we pour the eggs?
7. What do we do after pouring the eggs?
8. Why should we cook over a low to medium heat?
9. When do we remove the dish from the pan?
10. How should we serve the dish?

Teks yang dibacakan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

Would you like to make a simple dish? I have a simple one for you called spinach and potato tortilla. Please prepare thirty milliliters of olive oil, one hundred grams of new potatoes, two eggs, and a handful of baby spinach. You also need salt and pepper to taste.

First, boil the potatoes and then peel and cut them. Next, heat the oil in a fifteen centimeter frying pan and saute the potatoes for fifteen minutes until lightly browned. After that, whisk the eggs in a cup and season with salt and pepper. Pour over the potatoes and scatter with the spinach. Then, cover the pan and cook over a low to medium heat for about four minutes or until the egg has set. Finally, remove from the pan and serve it immediately.

Adopted from: igloobooks, *30 Minute Meals Over 100 Recipes*, Sywell, Igloo Books Ltd, 2013.

Jawaban:

1. It is the recipe of spinach and potato tortilla.
2. They are olive oil, potatoes, eggs, baby spinach, salt, and pepper.
3. Boil the potatoes and then peel and cut them.
4. Saute them for fifteen minutes.
5. The whisked eggs.
6. After the potatoes turn to light brown.
7. Scatter the spinach.
8. To make the dish well-done thoroughly.
9. After four minutes or until the egg has set.
10. Serve it immediately.

Activity 11

Arrange the following paragraph to form a sequential procedural text.

Jawaban:

The correct arrangement of the paragraphs is: 3–6–1–5–2–4

Activity 12

Identify the structure of the text in Activity 11 by completing the following table.

Jawaban:

Goal	Do you want to make a low fat snack? Let's make banana and kiwi tray bake. Pay attention to the instructions.
Ingredients	Let's prepare the ingredients as follows: three very ripe bananas, two third cup of soft light brown sugar, two large eggs, a half cup of sunflower oil, one and a half cups of wholemeal flour, two teaspoons of bicarbonate of soda, and two kiwi fruit, peeled and sliced.
Steps	Now, let's start making the cake. First, preheat the oven to two hundred degrees Celsius and line fifteen centimeter width and twenty-five centimeter length of the baking tin. Mash the bananas with a fork, then whisk in the sugar, eggs, and oil. Next, sieve the flour and bicarbonate of soda into the bowl and stir just enough to evenly mix all the ingredients together. After

that, spoon the mixture into the baking tin and level the surface, then transfer the tin to the oven and bake for fifteen to twenty minutes. Test with a wooden toothpick, if it comes out clean, the cake is done.

After that, leave the cake to cool completely in the tin, then turn it out and cut it into fifteen square. Top each square with a slice of kiwi fruit.

Enjoy the snack. That's easy and healthy. Have a try!

Variasi**Activity 1**

Arrange the following sentences to form a sequential procedural text.

Chicken Burger with Avocado

1. You should prepare:
 - 500 g minced chicken
 - bunch basil leaves, finely chopped
 - 1 tsp esepellet pepper or powder chili
 - salt
 - 1 lemon, zested
 - 2 avocados, peeled, stoned and sliced
 - 4–8 burger buns
 - 2 balls mozzarella, sliced



Source: igloobooks, *Cook's Kitchen Tasty Chicken Over 100 Recipes*, Sywell, Igloo Books Ltd, 2015.

2. Pour in enough beaten egg to bind, but don't let the mixture get too wet. With wet hands, form the mixture into 8 small or large burgers. Chill in the refrigerator.
3. That's easy! Have a try!
4. Serve layered with the avocado and mozzarella in the buns.
5. Meanwhile, toss the avocado with a little lemon juice to prevent browning. Lightly toast the burger buns.
6. Burger commonly contains beef and vegetables, but we can make it from combining of chicken and fruit. Here are chicken burgers with avocado.
7. Mix the chicken with the basil, pepper, salt and lemon zest until thoroughly mixed.
8. Cook the burgers in a little oil for 3–4 minutes per side, depending on the thickness.
9. Follow the instructions.

Adopted from: igloobooks, *Cook's Kitchen Tasty Chicken Over 100 Recipes*, Sywell, Igloo Books Ltd, 2015.

Activity 2

Identify the structure of the text in Activity 1.

Jawaban:**Activity 1**

The correct arrangement of the sentences is 6–1–9–7–2–5–8–4–3.

Activity 2

Goal	Chicken Burger with Avocado
Ingredients	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 500 g minced chicken • bunch basil leaves, finely chopped • 1 tsp esepellet pepper or powder chili

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • salt • 1 lemon, zested • 2 avocados, peeled, stoned and sliced • 4-8 burger buns • 2 balls mozzarella, sliced
Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mix the chicken with the basil, pepper, salt and lemon zest until thoroughly mixed. • Pour in enough beaten egg to bind, but don't let the mixture get too wet. • With wet hands, form the mixture into 8 small or large burgers. • Chill in the refrigerator. • Meanwhile, toss the avocado with a little lemon juice to prevent browning. • Lightly toast the burger buns. • Cook the burgers in a little oil for 3–4 minutes per side, depending on the thickness. • Serve layered with the avocado and mozzarella in the buns.

Activity 13

Fill in the blanks with suitable words from the box.

Jawaban:

1. bruised
2. roasted
3. Smear
4. marinate
5. Grill
6. shallots
7. Stir-fry
8. slowly
9. thick
10. mix well

Activity 14

Complete the following statements based on the text in Activity 13.

Jawaban:

1. the procedure to cook mackerel tuna curry
2. shallots, garlic, turmeric, and chillies
3. smear them
4. grill the fish until cooked
5. stir-fry the seasoning
6. lemongrass, lime leaves, and ginger
7. stir the curry slowly
8. the curry is boiling and thick
9. the side dish
10. spicy

Variasi

Activity 1

Fill in the blanks with suitable words from the box.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------|
| • soak | • water lime |
| • well-done | • scratch |
| • fry | • finely chopped |
| • immediately | • pour |
| • saute | • heat |
| • dissolve in | • stirring |

Broccoli with Squid Sauce

Ingredients:

- 1 broccoli, cut
- 300 ml water
- 300 g squid
- 1 tbsp water lime
- 3 tbsp cooking oil
- 150 g straw mushroom, cut into 4
- 1 tbsp maize, (1) _____
- 3 tbsp water
- 1 onion, sliced
- 5 garlic, (2) _____
- 2 cm ginger
- ½ tsp pepper
- 3 tbsp tomato sauce
- ½ tbsp salty soy sauce
- ½ tbsp sugar
- salt



Source: Siti Fatimah, *Menu Rumahan Favorit*, Jakarta, Kata Media, 2011.

Steps:

- Boil the broccoli with ½ teaspoon of salt for 5 minutes, then remove and (3) _____ it in iced water.
- Remove the head, skin and inside part of the squid. Cut it into two and (4) _____ across, and then smear them with (5) _____. Leave for 10 minutes.
- Heat the oil and (6) _____ the garlic and onion until fragrant. Add the squid and ginger. Stir until the squid changes color. Add water, pepper, tomato sauce, and sugar. Stir until boiling.
- Pour the mushroom and wait until (7) _____. Add maize while (8) _____. Cook to burst.
- Arrange the broccoli on a plate and (9) _____ the squid sauce over it. Serve (10) _____.

Adopted from: Siti Fatimah, *Menu Rumahan Favorit*, Jakarta, Kata Media, 2011.

Activity 2

Complete the following statements based on the text in Activity 1.

1. The text informs the readers about _____.
2. We need _____ to fry garlic and onion.
3. The maize should be _____.
4. We should prepare iced water to _____.
5. We should salt the broccoli to _____.
6. The water lime is used to eliminate _____ of the squid.
7. After the squid changes color, we _____.
8. We pour mushroom when _____.
9. The indicator that we should remove the sauce from the stove is _____.
10. We had better consume the dish _____.

Jawaban:

Activity 1

1. dissolve in
2. finely chopped
3. soak
4. scratch
5. water lime
6. saute
7. well done
8. stirring
9. pour
10. immediately

Activity 2

1. the procedure to make broccoli with squid sauce
2. 3 tablespoons of cooking oil
3. dissolved in 3 tablespoons of water
4. soak the boiled broccoli
5. make it tasty
6. fishy smell
7. add water, pepper, tomato sauce, and sugar
8. the sauce is boiling
9. when the sauce bursts
10. immediately

Activity 15

Find two procedural texts: one is a recipe, another is a manual. Identify the similarities and differences of the texts. Share your work with the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Peserta didik diminta mencari dua teks prosedur: satu berbentuk resep dan yang lainnya berbentuk *manual*. Peserta didik dapat mencari teks tersebut dari berbagai sumber misalnya internet, majalah, atau surat kabar. Bila kegiatan ini dirasa tidak cukup dilakukan di sekolah, pada pertemuan sebelumnya Bapak/Ibu Guru dapat meminta peserta didik mencari teks tersebut di rumah.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mencari persamaan dan perbedaan antara resep dan *manual* tersebut. Peserta didik dapat menulis hasil pekerjaan mereka dalam bentuk program presentasi.
3. Kemudian, peserta didik menyampaikan hasil pekerjaan mereka di kelas.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik yang lain memperhatikan dan menambahkan informasi yang mereka ketahui dan memberi masukan atas laporan tersebut.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan dan nilai termasuk nilai sikap aktif, berani, bertanggung jawab, santun, menghargai, dan percaya diri.

Contoh jawaban:

The recipe:

Banana Coconut Tapioca Puddings

- 200 g tapioca pearls
- 400 g can coconut milk
- 250 ml water
- 80 g finely chopped palm sugar
- 2 pandan leaves, tied into a knot
- 3 just ripe bananas, peeled, thickly sliced
- 2 tablespoons finely grated dark palm sugar
- 1 tablespoon water, extra
- 1 tablespoon sesame seeds
- 1 mango, peeled, thinly sliced, to serve
- ½ ripe pineapple, peeled, thinly sliced, to serve

Steps:

1. Place the tapioca in a large bowl and cover with cold water. Set aside for 2 hours to soak, then strain through a fine sieve. Cook in a large saucepan of boiling water for 10 minutes or until opaque. Drain well.
2. Meanwhile, combine the coconut milk, water, sugar, and pandan leaves in a large saucepan over low heat and stir. Cook for 5 minutes or until the sugar dissolves and the mixture is heated through. After that, add the tapioca and gently stir to combine. When it is cooked, remove from the heat and set aside to cool slightly. Add the banana slices into a bowl and cover with plastic wrap. Place in the fridge to chill.
3. Combine the dark palm sugar and water in a small frying pan over high heat and stir. Cook for 2 minutes or until the sugar dissolves. Add the sesame seeds and stir. Cook for 2 minutes or until the syrup thickens.
4. Remove and discard the pandan leaves from tapioca and spoon the tapioca among serving bowls. Serve topped with mango and pineapple slices and drizzle with sesame syrup.

Adopted from: <http://www.taste.com.au/recipes/19022/banana-coconut-tapioca-puddings+che+chuoi?ref=collection,asian-recipes> (April 23, 2019)

The manual:

How to Operate a Microwave Oven

Instructions:

1. Open the microwave door (depending on the style you may have to pull a handle or push a button to open). Do not set oven for excessive cook times.
2. Place the item (plate, container, tray, mug) containing the food or drink inside the microwave. If the food or drink inside is in an aluminum container, remove and place into something that is microwave compatible.
3. Close the door and set cook or reheat time as suggested for a particular food or drink. If no suggestions or recommendations are given, you may start with one to two minutes, depending on the contents' temperature. If the contents are frozen, you can defrost first before actually cooking.
4. Restart the microwave if additional cooking is needed after four minutes.
5. Check contents periodically and (turn or stir) to ensure even cooking.
6. Remove the food carefully and/or allow food to cool before removing.

Adopted from: http://www.ehow.com/how_4500746_operate-microwave-oven.html (April 23, 2019)

The result:

Similarities	Difference
<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Both texts belong to procedural texts.2. Both texts show actions to take, to achieve the goals: making banana coconut tapioca puddings and operating a microwave oven.3. Both texts use many imperative sentences and several time sequencers.	The text structure of Text 1 consists of the goal/aim, ingredients, and steps to make the dish. Meanwhile, the text structure of Text 2 consists of the goal/aim and steps to operate the appliance, without mentioning ingredients or materials needed.

Activity 16

Read the following text.

Retell the recipe before the class.

Contoh jawaban:

Do you like ice cream? Let's make fast-freeze ice cream. That's very easy. Follow these steps.

First of all, prepare the ingredients as follows; a half cup of whole milk, one tablespoon sugar, a half tablespoon of vanilla extract, four cups of crushed ice and four tablespoons of salt.

Now, let's start making the ice cream. First, pour the milk, sugar, and vanilla into a small sealable freezer bag. Squeeze out any air, zip shut, then place inside a second small sealed bag. After that, put the ice in a large sealable freezer bag and sprinkle it with the salt. After squeezing out any air, seal the big bag. Squish its contents to chill the mixture. Wear gloves or wrap the bag in a dishtowel. After five to ten minutes of squishing, your ice cream will be ready.

Finally, serve your ice cream in cones. That's yummy. Have a try!

Activity 17

Look at the pictures.

Choose one of the pictures.

Write a recipe that you know using the main ingredient in the picture.

Share your work with the class.

Contoh jawaban:

Spicy King Prawn

Ingredients:

- 600 g raw king prawn, peeled
- 1 tbsp groundnut oil
- small piece fresh ginger, grated
- 1 tsp Sichuan pepper
- 2 cloves of garlic, crushed
- 2 spring onions, trimmed and chopped
- 1 tbsp tomato puree
- 2 tsp chilli bean sauce
- 1 tsp cider vinegar
- 1 tsp sugar
- 2 tsp sesame oil
- coriander (cilantro) leaves to garnish

Methods:

1. Cut the fine black vein from the prawns, wash and dry them on kitchen paper.
2. Heat the oil in a wok, add the ginger, pepper, and garlic. Stir-fry for 30 seconds.
3. Add the prawns and stir-fry for 1 minute. Add the tomato puree, chilli bean sauce, cider vinegar, sugar, and sesame oil. Stir-fry for another few minutes.
4. Garnish with coriander leaves and serve with rice.

Adopted from: *igloobooks, 30 Minute Meals Over 100 Recipes*, Sywell, Igloo Books Ltd, 2013.

Activity 18

What is your favorite dish?

Write a recipe to make it.

Practice how to make the dish and record it.

Show your work in class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Peserta didik menulis resep masakan kesukaan mereka. Mereka dapat mencari resep tersebut dari berbagai sumber atau bertanya kepada ibu atau ayah mereka.
2. Peserta didik diminta mempresentasikan resep tersebut dan menyampaikan cara membuatnya. Peserta didik dapat melakukan kegiatan ini di rumah dan merekamnya.
3. Peserta didik mengumpulkan rekaman tersebut melalui surat elektronik.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru menayangkan hasil pekerjaan peserta didik di kelas dan memberikan balikan atas hasil pekerjaan peserta didik.
5. Dengan bimbingan dan arahan Bapak/Ibu Guru, peserta didik mengunggah karya mereka di media sosial mereka.
6. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik saling memberi komentar positif terkait hasil pekerjaan teman mereka.
7. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi nilai termasuk nilai sikap aktif, kreatif, berani, bertanggung jawab, santun, menghargai, peduli, dan percaya diri.

Contoh jawaban:

Fried Noodles

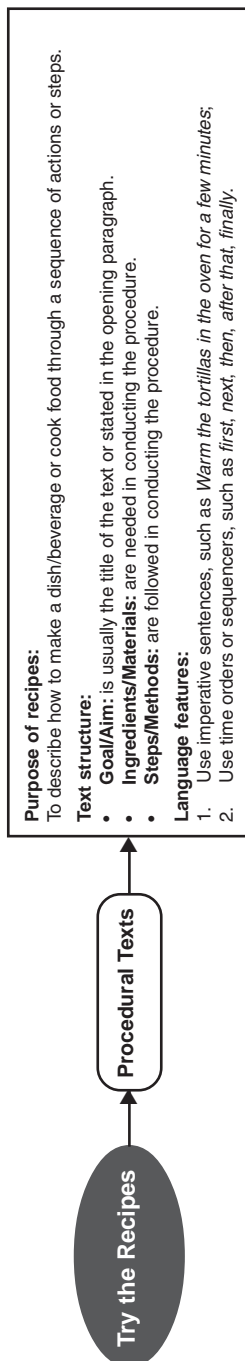
Ingredients:

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| – 3 (3 ounces) packages ramen noodles (without flavor packets) | – 5 cloves garlic, chopped |
| – 2 tablespoons vegetable oil | – 1 cup shredded cabbage |
| – 1 pound skinless, boneless chicken breast halves, cut into strips | – 1 cup shredded carrots |
| – 1 teaspoon olive oil | – 1 cup broccoli florets |
| – 1 teaspoon garlic salt | – 1 cup sliced fresh mushrooms |
| – 1 pinch ground black pepper, or to taste | – ¼ cup soy sauce |
| – ½ cup chopped shallots | – ¼ cup sweet soy sauce |
| | – ¼ cup oyster sauce |
| | – Salt and pepper to taste |

Directions:

1. Boil a pan of water and cook the ramen until tender, about 3 minutes. Dip the noodles into cold water to stop the cooking, drain in a colander set in the sink and drizzle the noodles with 1 tablespoon of vegetable oil. Set aside.
2. Place the chicken strips in a bowl and toss with olive oil, garlic, salt, and black pepper. Heat 1 tablespoon of oil in a wok over high heat, then cook and stir until the chicken is no longer pink, about 5 minutes. After that, add the shallots and garlic, and stir until they start to turn brown. Then, add the cabbage, carrots, broccoli, and mushrooms. Cook and stir until the vegetables are tender, about 5 minutes.
3. Pour the ramen noodles, soy sauce, sweet soy sauce, and oyster sauce into the pan. Stir the noodles and sauces with the vegetables and chicken well until combined. When the noodles are cooked, bring the mixture to a simmer, sprinkle with fried onion and pepper, and serve hot.

Adopted from: <http://allrecipes.com/Recipe/Mie-Goreng-Indonesian-Fried-Noodles/Detail.aspx?evt19=1&referringHubId=698> (April 23, 2019)



Tape Script for Assessment

Questions 1 and 2 refer to the following monolog.

Do you want to increase your immune system? Please make tofu, avocado, and soy-milk smoothie. It's simple. You need fourteen ounces of silken tofu, one peeled and pitted avocado, one and third cup of soy-milk, and one tablespoon of pumpkin seeds.

Please whiz together the tofu, avocado, and soy-milk in a blender until smooth. Pour the smoothie in the glass and sprinkle the pumpkin seeds over it. Drink it immediately.

Adopted from: Sarah Owen, *The Top 100 Juices*, London, Duncan Baird Publisher, 2007.

Questions:

1. What is the monolog about?
2. What should we do before serving?

Questions 3 to 5 refer to the following monolog.

Do you like eating fruits with chocolate? Let's make chocolate dipped strawberries. It is quite simple.

First, prepare all the ingredients as follows: two chopped squares of semisweet or bittersweet chocolate, a half tablespoon of whipping cream, dash almond extract and eight strawberries.

Second, combine the chocolate and whipping cream in a glass measuring cup or bowl. Microwave at medium power for a minute until the chocolate melts, stirring after thirty seconds. Stir in the almond extract and cool slightly.

Finally, dip each strawberry into the melted chocolate, allowing the excess to drip off. Place on a waxed paper-lined baking sheet. Refrigerate or freeze for approximately fifteen minutes until the chocolate is set.

Adopted from: Utami Widiati, Zuliaty Rohmah, dan Furaidah, *Bahasa Inggris SMA/MA/SMK/MAK Kelas XII Edisi Revisi Cetakan Ke-2*, Kementerian Pendidikan dan Kebudayaan, 2018.

Questions:

3. What should we do after melting the chocolate?
4. What does the dish look like?
5. When should we serve the dish?

I. Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

Jawaban:

1. D 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. A
6. A 7. D 8. C 9. C 10. A
11. E 12. B 13. A 14. D 15. E
16. A 17. D 18. A 19. E 20. A

II. Write a recipe of cuisine from a certain city or country that you know.

Contoh jawaban:

Shrimp Pad Thai

Quick and delicious, pad thai is ubiquitous street food in Thailand.

Ingredients:

- 12 ounces rice vermicelli noodles
- 1 cup peanut or vegetable oil
- 1 tablespoon minced garlic
- 8 ounces raw shrimp, peeled and deveined
- 5 green onions, cut into 2-in. pieces
- 1 tablespoon dried shrimp, minced
- 2 cups bean sprouts, divided
- cup Vietnamese or Thai fish sauce
- 2 tablespoons ketchup
- 2 tablespoons sugar

- 1 teaspoon red chilli flakes
- 2 large eggs, slightly beaten
- ½ cup cilantro leaves
- cup chopped roasted unsalted peanuts (optional)
- 6 to 8 lime wedges
- Sriracha (Asian red chile sauce; optional)

Directions:

1. Soak the vermicelli noodles in a bowl of very hot water until soft, about 15 minutes, stirring often to prevent sticking.
2. Meanwhile, heat a large wok or frying pan over high heat. Pour in the oil and carefully swirl to coat sides. Add the garlic, shrimp and green onions and cook for 2 minutes, stirring often. Stir in the dried shrimp, 1 cup of beansprouts, fish sauce, ketchup, sugar, and chilli flakes. Push the shrimp mixture to one side of the pan and carefully pour the eggs onto the other side, trying to coat the pan evenly. Let cook undisturbed for 1 minute, then quickly scramble with the other ingredients.
3. Drain the noodles and add to the egg mixture. Cook until noodles start to brown slightly, 3 to 4 minutes, stirring once or twice.
4. Transfer to plates. Top with the remaining bean sprouts, cilantro, and peanuts. Serve with lime wedges and Sriracha.

Adopted from: <http://www.myrecipes.com/recipe/shrimp-pad-thai> (April 23, 2019)

Student Activity

Work in pairs.

Follow the instructions.

1. Find a popular dish served in many restaurants in your region.
2. Search from books or Internet or ask people about its recipe.
3. Write the recipe.
4. Play the role, one of you becomes a chef and the other becomes a presenter of a cooking program on television.
5. Practice this recipe and record it.
6. Share your recording with the class.

Contoh jawaban:

- You : Welcome to Yummy. How's life? Well, today still with me Mawar with our chef Angga.
Hi, Chef!
- Your friend : Hi! Hello, everyone!
- You : Well, what are we going to cook today, Chef?
- Your friend : We are going to make salted egg chicken.
- You : Wow, that's popular food! So, what do we need?
- Your friend : We need six hundred grams of boneless chicken leg meat, cut into bite-sized pieces, one beaten egg, a cup of tapioca flour, salt and ground white pepper and sunflower oil for frying. For the salted egg yolk sauce, we need two tablespoons of unsalted butter, a tablespoon of olive oil, a handful of curry leaves, two tablespoons of evaporated milk, four salted egg yolks, steam and mash them.
- You : O.K. Let's start cooking! What should we do initially?
- Your friend : First, marinate the chicken with egg, salt, and pepper.
- You : Okay, what's next?
- Your friend : Then, dredge the chicken pieces in the tapioca flour, shake off the excess like this and then transfer onto a clean dry plate.
- You : Should we fry the chicken now?
- Your friend : Yes.
- You : Well, let me heat the oil.
- Your friend : Then, place the chicken in batches. Fry them till golden brown and crispy.
- You : Yeah, we have done it. We should drain and transfer the chicken onto paper towels to remove the excess oil, right?
- Your friend : Right! Now, let's make the salted egg yolk sauce.
- You : O.K. What should we do?
- Your friend : Let's heat the olive oil in a separate pan and then melt the butter until the mixture turns foamy.
- You : That turns foamy. What should we do next?
- Your friend : Pan-fry the curry leaves until crisp and fragrant. Then, add the salted egg yolks and cook until the mixture becomes bubbly. Reduce the heat and add the evaporated milk and a pinch of salt. Would you pass me the fried chicken, please?
- You : Sure. Here it is.
- You friend : Now, pour the fried chicken to the pan and toss until evenly coated.
- You : Wow, that's yummy!
- Your friend : Place on the plate.
- You : This is salted egg chicken. That's easy, right? Have a try!

Adopted from: <https://www.springtomorrow.com/salted-egg-chicken-recipe/> (April 23, 2019)

Mid-Term Test 2

Do the following tasks.

1. **Jawaban:**

- To inform the readers about Indonesian domination in the competition of annual World Robotic for Peace in Malaysia.
- Students from Gresik, Tuban, and Malang in East Java won gold and silver medals in six categories.
- They managed to beat Malaysia as their toughest competitor.
- To instill peace in kids; that robots and technology are not tools for war.
- 'Instill' in this text means 'embed' or 'grow'.

2. **Jawaban:**

- The purpose of the text is to inform the readers about PDAM Surya Sembada that wants to purify all tap water in East Java's capital city to make it safe for residents to consume without boiling.
- It is going to save more energy, increase people's health, and be more economical.
- 'Purifying' means 'cleaning up'.
- The water is treated using chemical and biological processes according to the government's regulations.
- To spread the implementation of drinkable water to all East Java's capital city.

3. **Jawaban:**

- Anto said that Tina had to study harder if she wanted to continue her studies abroad.
- Anto added that she had the potential to get the international level scholarship.
- Yanti, Tina's best friend said that of course, Tina's school would help her to make her dream come true.
- Anto asked us to pray for Tina's success in achieving her dream scholarship.
- Yanti added that she always hoped the best for Tina's success.

4. **Jawaban:**

- "I will attend the Story Telling Competition next week," said Rizki.
- "I have prepared for the equipment well," Rizki added.
- He said, "I will go with Mr. Burhan, my English teacher."
- Rizki said, "Mr. Burhan gave a good influence on me."
- Rizki said, "I and Mr. Burhan will bring a trophy as the winner of the Story Telling Competition."

5. **Jawaban:**

- Lina **has studied** at an Australian prominent university since January 2019.
- She **has lived** in a flat with her friend Siska.
- Lina and Siska **have visited** so many places in Australia.
- They **have learned** a lot about Australian culture.
- Australia **has become** their secondary place for living.

6. **Contoh jawaban:**

- Mr. Firman **has read** many books related to digital technology.
- Mr. Firman **has invested** some of his money to practice his understanding of digital technology.
- He **has bought** so many tools and equipment to support his new interest in digital technology.
- Mr. Firman **has made** a functional product related to digital technology.
- All Mr. Firman's creations **have worked** well without getting any problem.

7. **Jawaban:**

- If you got eyes **irritation**, you need to use eyedrops.
- As a student, you are suggested to join youth **organization** to hone your social ability.
- Yuda, as a senior journalist, asks the criminal in crime **investigation**.
- R-80 aircraft is B.J. Habibie's newest **invention**.
- The news anchor said, "The Indonesian U-23 national team won a soccer **competition** against Brunei."

8. **Contoh jawaban:**

- The **renovation** of Flyover road in Makassar city is almost done.
- Rani makes the **discussion** more interesting with her outstanding opinions.
- Do not make the **obstruction** be a problem, make it as a challenge and opportunity.
- Your **prediction** about the victory of Indonesian soccer team is precise. It became the winner.
- The **elimination** is not the end of everything. It proves that you need more practice.

9. Jawaban:

- a. To tell the readers about how to ignite a car with an old battery with another car's help.
- b. To power up the old battery from the better one.
- c. To give more power to the battery.
- d. To avoid electric shock.
- e. Because this step is for an emergency. We need to change the old battery immediately for practical reason.

10. Contoh jawaban:

Nowadays, if we want to cook or heat food, we are no longer using the firewood for igniting the stove. The more efficient way is using a gas stove. It is so practical, economical, and environmentally friendly. Let's see how to operate this gas stove properly.

Steps:

1. Plug the Liquified Petroleum Gas (LPG) pipe to the gas stove.
2. Make sure that the gas in the pipe connectors is not leaking.
3. Turn the knob of the valve of the regulator to let the gas flow into the stove.
4. Don't forget to double check if there is a leakage.
5. Put a pan, kettle, or any other cooking ware on the stove.
6. Push and turn on the knob of the stove.
7. After the fire is ignited, you may continue to start your cooking activities.

Adopted from: <https://youtube/WAOEsRLm6ew?t=193> (March 27, 2019)

CHAPTER IX

Daily Tips

Tujuan Pembelajaran:

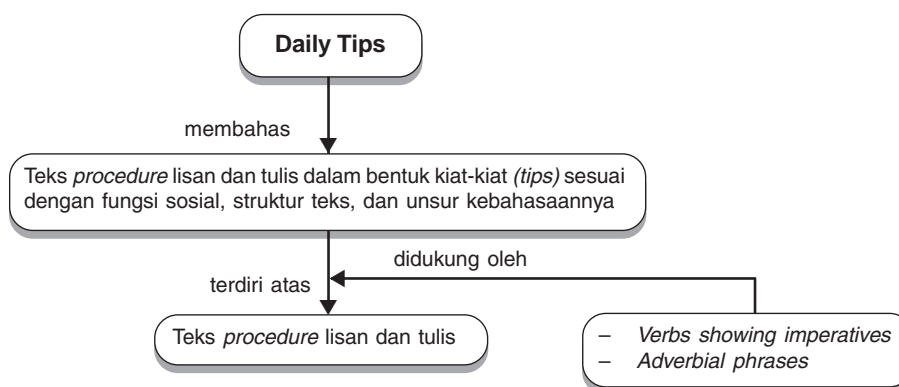
Setelah mempelajari *chapter* ini secara berpasangan, kelompok, dan/atau mandiri, peserta didik:

1. mampu mengidentifikasi dengan tepat fungsi sosial, struktur teks, serta unsur kebahasaan teks *procedure* lisan dan tulis dalam bentuk kiat-kiat (*tips*) sesuai dengan konteks penggunaannya;
2. mampu mengidentifikasi *verbs showing imperatives* dan *adverbial phrases* sesuai dengan konteks penggunaannya;
3. terampil menyampaikan teks *procedure* lisan dalam bentuk kiat-kiat (*tips*) dengan lafal yang tepat dan bermakna;
4. terampil menyusun teks *procedure* tulis dalam bentuk kiat-kiat (*tips*) dengan struktur yang tepat dan bermakna;
5. mampu menggunakan kalimat dengan menggunakan *verbs showing imperatives* dan *adverbial phrases* dengan tepat dan akurat; dan
6. mampu menggunakan kosakata yang relevan dengan benar.

Berdasarkan pengetahuan dan keterampilan yang dikuasai, peserta didik:

1. mensyukuri kesempatan dapat mempelajari bahasa Inggris sebagai bahasa pengantar komunikasi internasional;
2. menghargai dan menghayati perilaku jujur, disiplin, tanggung jawab, peduli (toleransi, gotong royong), santun, menghargai, dan percaya diri dalam berkomunikasi dengan orang lain.

Peta Konsep



Kata Kunci

- | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| • procedural text | • goal | • tips |
| • step | • imperative | • adverbial phrase |



Source: Publisher's document

Picture 9.1 Stain on a shirt

What comes into your mind when you see the picture? Have you ever had such an experience? If you have experienced it, what did you do to remove the stain? There are several tips to remove stains from white clothes. In the literary work, such a text is called a procedural text in the form of tips.

In this chapter, you will learn about procedural texts in the forms of tips, in spoken and written forms. You will learn about the social function, structure, and language features of procedural texts. Do all the activities and always be active during the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru memulai kegiatan dengan bertanya kepada peserta didik mengenai masalah yang mereka alami dalam kehidupan sehari-hari, serta tip-tip untuk menyelesaikannya, misalnya pakaian seragam yang terkena noda. Peserta didik diminta tunjuk jari dan menjelaskannya secara singkat dalam bahasa Inggris.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik memahami gambar dan menjelaskannya secara singkat. Jawaban dapat bervariasi sesuai dengan imajinasi peserta didik.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru menjelaskan bahwa dalam *chapter* ini peserta didik akan mempelajari teks prosedur terkait kiat-kiat (*tips*).
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru senantiasa memotivasi peserta didik untuk aktif dan kreatif dalam setiap kegiatan pembelajaran.

Activity 1

Read the following questions based on your ideas.

Contoh jawaban:

1. I like fried rice.
2. By reading from the Internet, a cooking recipe book, etc.
3. There are oil stains on my shirt.
4. I will ask my mother about tips on how to remove the stains.
5. I will search for other tips on the Internet.

Activity 2

Work in pairs.

Read the following texts.

What are the similarities and differences between the two texts?

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik bekerja berpasangan.
2. Peserta didik diminta membaca dalam hati dua teks berikut dan memahami makna kata-kata baru yang ada di dalamnya menggunakan kamus.
3. Peserta didik diminta membaca nyaring kedua teks tersebut secara bergiliran. Bapak/Ibu Guru menyimak dan mengoreksi pelafalan peserta didik yang kurang tepat.
4. Selanjutnya, peserta didik diminta menyebutkan persamaan dan perbedaan kedua teks tersebut.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik membahas jawaban bersama-sama.

Jawaban:

Similarity	Difference
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Both texts belong to procedural texts. 2. Both texts show actions to take, to achieve the goals, i.e. making grilled cheese sandwich and removing ink stain from white clothes. 3. Both texts use many imperative sentences. 4. Both texts use cohesive conjunctions. 5. Both texts use adverbial phrases. 	<p>The structure of Text 1 consists of the goal, materials, and steps, while Text 2 consists of the goal and steps, without mentioning any materials.</p>

Activity 3

Complete the following statements based on the texts in Activity 2.

Jawaban:

Text 1

1. how to make grilled cheese sandwich
2. white bread
3. divide
4. high heat
5. lightly browned

Text 2

1. how to remove ink stains from white clothes
2. not all ink types are the same
3. under the stain
4. alcohol
5. rub in a little more detergent, then launder

Activity 4

Read the following words.

What do they mean?

Jawaban:

1. karet
2. menyaring
3. puing, reruntuhan
4. mencabut steker
5. kotoran
6. melewati, melampaui
7. mengambil
8. membilas, mencuci
9. air yang mengandung klor
10. selang

Activity 5

Read the following text.

Answer the questions that follow.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik membaca dalam hati teks berikut. Bila menemukan kata-kata baru, mereka dapat menggunakan kamus untuk mencari artinya.
2. Peserta didik diminta membaca nyaring kedua teks tersebut secara bergiliran. Bapak/Ibu Guru menyimak dan mengoreksi pelafalan peserta didik yang kurang tepat.
3. Selanjutnya, peserta didik diminta memahami struktur teks berikut.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik menjawab pertanyaan pemahaman terkait teks tersebut.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik membahas jawaban bersama-sama.
6. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik memahami penjelasan dalam *Learning Materials*.
7. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik untuk mencari penjelasan dari sumber-sumber lain yang relevan.

Jawaban:

1. It's about a procedure on how to clean a fish pond.
2. To tell readers about steps and tips on cleaning a fish pond.
3. Verbs base, because a procedural text uses imperatives.
4. It consists of materials and steps.
5. There are seven steps.

Activity 6

Answer the following questions based on the text in Activity 5.

Jawaban:

1. To skim the top of the water, remove any floating leaves and other debris from the top of the water.

- To make it much easier to clean the sides and bottom of a pond.
- If the water is really dirty, smells bad, or there's a lot of muck on the bottom.
- We can use a pond net.
- The chlorine will kill beneficial bacteria.

Variasi

Read the following text.

Answer the questions.

Mother Nature is the greatest recycler of us all, but if you give her a hand. You can benefit from her hard work. By keeping your waste material together, microorganisms such as fungi, yeasts, and bacteria will break it down into compost, which you can use to fertilize your garden.

You can start collecting fruits, vegetables peels, and grass which will be green layers and dry items such as twigs, paper, and even hair which will be brown layers.

You can use any container to hold your compost. It just needs to keep the compost warm and prevent rats and mice from getting in. The best place to put it is on bare soil in a sunny place.

As you add items to your compost, try to get a 50/50 mix of green and brown layers to provide the perfect environment for microorganisms. Don't include cooked food, fish, dairy products, or meat since these will attract rats and mice.

A year after you start, check if the compost is brown and crumbly at the bottom. If it is, you can use it in your garden.

Adopted from: John Woodward, *Necessary Skills and then Some ...*, New York, Dorling Kindersley Limited, 2014.

Questions:

- What is the text about?
- Who is the text addressed to?
- What do you need to make compost?
- Why should we hold the materials in a container?
- Where should we put the container?
- How do we provide the perfect environment for microorganisms?
- Why do we not include cooked food?
- When do we check the compost?
- What is the indicator that the compost is ready to use?
- What is the message of the text?

Jawaban:

- It's about the steps to make compost.
- To all people who care for or are aware of the environment.
- Waste materials, such as fruits, vegetables peels, grass, twigs, paper, and even hair, and a container.
- To keep the compost warm and prevent rats and mice from getting in.
- On bare soil in a sunny place.
- By mixing a 50/50 mix of green and brown layers.
- Because it will attract rats and mice.
- A year after we begin to make it.
- When the compost is brown and crumbly at the bottom.
- We should keep our environment clean by recycling waste materials.

Activity 7

Read the following text.

Listen to and answer the questions based on the text.

Pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

- What is the text about?
- Why is the text beneficial for readers?
- Why should we ask a plumber to repair the faucet that is leaky?
- Why should we cut our shower time?
- What will happen if we water the plants in the hot afternoon?

Jawaban:

- It's about tips on how to save water at home.
- By doing tips, the readers will save water, meaning that they will save money and energy.
- To avoid much water getting out of the faucet.
- We might use more water for long showers.
- We will need more water because hot temperatures make more water to evaporate quickly.

Activity 8

Underline verbs in the text in Activity 7, which show imperatives.

Jawaban:

With more and more areas struggling with droughts, conserving water is more important than ever. Even if you're not living in a drought-stricken region, cutting back on water use also means a lower utility bill and helps conserve a precious resource.

Here are a few water-saving tips to get you going.

- Shower bucket. Instead of letting the water pour down the drain, stick a bucket under the faucet while you wait for your shower water to heat up. You can use the water for flushing the toilet or watering your plants.
- Turn off the tap while brushing your teeth. Water comes out of the average faucet at 2.5 gallons per minute. Don't let all that water go down the drain while you brush! Turn off the faucet after you wet your brush and leave it off until it's time to rinse.
- Turn off the tap while washing your hands. Do you need the water to run while you're scrubbing your hands? Save a few gallons of water and turn the faucet off after you wet your hands until you need to rinse.
- Fix your leaks. Whether you go DIY or hire a plumber, fixing leaky faucets can mean big water savings.
- Re-use your pasta cooking liquid. Instead of dumping that water down the drain, try draining your pasta water into a large pot. Once it cools, you can use it to water your plants. Just make sure you wait, because if you dump that boiling water on your plants, you might harm them.
- Cut your showers short. Older shower heads can use as much as 5 gallons of water per minute. Speed things up in the shower for some serious water savings.
- Don't run the dishwasher or washing machine until it's full. Those half-loads add up to gallons and gallons of wasted water.

8. Water outdoor plants in the early morning. You'll need less water, since cooler morning temperatures mean losing less water to evaporation. It's not a great idea to water in the evenings, since this can promote mold growth.
9. Hand-washing a lot of dishes? Fill up your sink with water, instead of letting it run the whole time that you're scrubbing.

Variasi

Read the following text.

Underline verbs showing imperatives in the text.

How to Cross a Swamp

Swamps, marshes, and bogs are treacherous wetlands that most people try to avoid crossing. However, you occasionally have no choice but to cross a stretch of a very wet ground with visible standing water and liquid mud. This is how you might be able to do it.

1. Find a stick.

It is useful to have a stick to probe the ground and keep you upright. If you don't have already, try to find one. Any stick will do, provided it is long enough and has strength to support your weight.

2. Survey the area.

You should survey the area you want to cross, looking for clumps of grass or similar vegetation. Most plants don't like growing in waterlogged ground, so they mark the drier areas. Their roots also reinforce the soft, wet ground.

3. Plan a route.

You should plan your route that will let you move from one clump of vegetation to the next, with no big gaps. You want to be able to step from point to point without jumping because you could easily slip and fall if you jump.

4. Pay attention to your steps.

You should step onto the nearest clump and stand on it with both feet in order to spread your weight. Then, step onto the next clump, then the next, and so on. Keep moving, but make sure you know how to get back if you need to.

Adopted from: John Woodward, *Necessary Skills and then Some ...*, New York, Dorling Kindersley Limited, 2014.

Jawaban:

How to Cross a Swamp

Swamps, marshes, and bogs are treacherous wetlands that most people try to avoid crossing. However, you occasionally have no choice but to cross a stretch of a very wet ground with visible standing water and liquid mud. This is how you might be able to do it.

1. Find a stick.

It is useful to have a stick to probe the ground and keep you upright. If you don't have already, try to find one. Any stick will do, provided it is long enough and has strength to support your weight.

2. Survey the area.

You should survey the area you want to cross, looking for clumps of grass or similar vegetation. Most plants don't like growing in waterlogged ground, so they mark the drier areas. Their roots also reinforce the soft, wet ground.

3. Plan a route.

You should plan your route that will let you move from one clump of vegetation to the next, with no big gaps. You want to be able to step from point to point without jumping because you could easily slip and fall if you jump.

4. Pay attention to your steps.

You should step onto the nearest clump and stand on it with both feet in order to spread your weight. Then, step onto the next clump, then the next, and so on. Keep moving, but make sure you know how to get back if you need to.

Activity 9

Listen and write down the sentences you have heard.

Kata-kata yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru dan sekaligus jawaban:

1. Close the door and windows.
2. Turn on the washing machine.
3. Water the plants early in the morning.
4. Cut the meat and carrots into thin slices.
5. Wash the dishes after you finish your lunch.
6. Press the knob until you see a red indicator.
7. Fry these eggs and serve them on plates.
8. Taste the soup and add more ingredients if needed.
9. Prepare all ingredients and materials before cooking.
10. Make the pattern of a dress on a sheet of paper and cut it out.

Activity 10

Complete the following sentences with suitable verbs showing imperatives.

Read the sentences aloud.

Jawaban:

- | | |
|---------------|-------------------|
| 1. Visit/See | 2. Peel; cut/chop |
| 3. Iron; keep | 4. Break; mix |
| 5. Pour; stir | 6. Clean; Collect |
| 7. Close | 8. Blend; add |
| 9. Buy | 10. Water |

Activity 11

Read the following text.

What is it about?

Jawaban:

The text is about how to clean a refrigerator.

Activity 12

Complete the following statements based on the text in Activity 11.

Jawaban:

1. reduce the risk of food poisoning
2. an empty refrigerator will make the process of cleaning is easier
3. fill a basin with warm water and regular dishwashing soap and leave these parts to soak
4. those cleaning tools will not fall apart and leave little particles behind in the fridge
5. a small plastic box filled with baking soda at the bottom of the fridge

Activity 13

Listen and complete the text based on what you have heard.

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru dan jawaban:

There are a handful of simple software and hardware strategies that can be used to preserve **(1) battery life**.

First, reduce screen brightness. The easiest way to conserve battery life while maintaining full function is to reduce **(2) the brightness** of the screen. For devices that have an organic light emitting diode (OLED) display, you can also use the "light on dark" option for viewing.

Second, turn off the cellular network or limit talk time. The connection to the cellular network uses the global system for **(3) mobile communication (GSM)** module. The GSM is the most dominant energy-consuming component in a cellular phone, so it is beneficial to turn it off altogether or at least limit call time.

Third, use Wi-Fi, not 4G. With Wi-Fi being up to 40% less power-hungry than 4G for the Internet browsing, turning off **(4) cellular data** and using Wi-Fi instead will help your battery life.

Later, limit video content. Video processing is one of the **(5) most power-consuming** operations on a cellular device.

Then, turn on smart battery modes. All modern cellular devices have a smart battery saving mode. The **(6) software features** modify central processing unit (CPU) usage for different apps, screen brightness, notifications, and various hardware options to reduce **(7) energy consumption**.

Finally, use Airplane mode. This mode typically disables GSM, Wi-Fi, bluetooth, and GPS functions on your **(8) devices**.

Adopted from: <https://qz.com/1042342/how-can-i-make-my-mobile-phone-battery-last-longer/> (April 20, 2019)

Activity 14

Work in pairs.

Identify adverbial phrases in the text in Activity 13.

Jawaban:

There are a handful of simple software and hardware strategies that can be used to preserve battery life.

First, reduce screen brightness. The easiest way to conserve battery life while maintaining full function is to reduce the brightness of the screen. For devices that have an organic light emitting diode (OLED) display, you can also use the "light on dark" option for viewing.

Second, turn off the cellular network or limit talk time. The connection to the cellular network uses the global system for mobile communication (GSM) module. The GSM is the most dominant energy-consuming component in a cellular phone, so it is beneficial to turn it off altogether or at least limit call time.

Third, use Wi-Fi, not 4G. With Wi-Fi being up to 40% less power-hungry than 4G for the Internet browsing, turning off cellular data and using Wi-Fi instead will help your battery life.

Later, limit video content. Video processing is one of the most power-consuming operations on a cellular device.

Then, turn on smart battery modes. All modern cellular devices have a smart battery saving mode. The software features modify central processing unit (CPU) usage for different apps, screen brightness, notifications, and various hardware options to reduce energy consumption.

Finally, use Airplane mode. This mode typically disables GSM, Wi-Fi, bluetooth, and GPS functions on your devices.

Variasi

Activity 1

Listen and complete the text based on what you have heard.

Taking care of cats isn't very difficult, but you should learn how to **(1)** _____ them properly and you may just end up with best friends for life.

First, pay attention and be nice to your cats. Cats need **(2)** _____ of affection to remain happy and full of personality. They can also sense fear and anger just like any other animals, so avoid raising your voice or strike **(3)** _____ which turn your cat's love into hatred.

Second, **(4)** _____ claws clipped. It's a good rule of thumb to clip your cat's claws about twice a month to prevent a number of painful problems. Even though cats will wear claws down naturally, they may still need assistance, especially if they are indoor felines. If they are strictly indoor cats, you should consider purchasing **(5)** _____ to help with this process.

Third, remember cats are carnivores. Not many people know that cats need protein derived from meat.

(6) _____ won't have much energy and probably won't be very healthy, so make sure to feed your feline cat food made from meat products.

Fourth, **(7)** _____ vaccinations and spaying or neutering your cat. In order to keep your cat healthy and free of potentially **(8)** _____ diseases, consider getting the full range of vaccinations.

It's also a good idea to **(9)** _____ cages completely unless for transportation. Cats are innate roamers and explorers, so let them **(10)** _____.

Activity 2

Underline adverbial phrases in the text in Activity 1.

Teks yang dibacakan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

Taking care of cats isn't very difficult, but you should learn how to raise them properly and you may just end up with best friends for life.

First, pay attention and be nice to your cats. Cats need copious amounts of affection to remain happy and full of personality. They can also sense fear and anger just like any other animals, so avoid raising your voice or strike your feline friends which turn your cat's love into hatred.

Second, keep claws clipped. It's a good rule of thumb to clip your cat's claws about twice a month to prevent a number of painful problems. Even though cats will wear claws down naturally, they may still need assistance, especially if they are indoor felines. If they are strictly indoor cats, you should consider purchasing a grinding post to help with this process.

Third, remember cats are carnivores. Not many people know that cats need protein derived from meat. A vegan cat won't have much energy and probably won't be very healthy, so make sure to feed your feline cat food made from meat products.

Fourth, consider vaccinations and spaying or neutering your cat. In order to keep your cat healthy and free of potentially life-threatening diseases, consider getting the full range of vaccinations.

It's also a good idea to avoid cages completely unless for transportation. Cats are innate roamers and explorers, so let them hunt and play.

Adopted from: <https://www.angieslist.com/articles/5-tips-how-take-care-cat.htm> (April 24, 2019)

Jawaban:**Activity 1**

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. raise | 2. copious amounts |
| 3. your feline friends | 4. keep |
| 5. a grinding post | 6. A vegan cat |
| 7. consider | 8. life-threatening |
| 9. avoid | 10. hunt and play |

Activity 2

Taking care of cats isn't very difficult, but you should learn how to raise them properly and you may just end up with best friends for life.

First, pay attention and be nice to your cats. Cats need copious amounts of affection to remain happy and full of personality. They can also sense fear and anger just like any other animals, so avoid raising your voice or strike your feline friends which turn your cat's love into hatred.

Second, keep claws clipped. It's a good rule of thumb to clip your cat's claws about twice a month to prevent a number of painful problems. Even though cats will wear claws down naturally, they may still need assistance, especially if they are indoor felines. If they are strictly indoor cats, you should consider purchasing a grinding post to help with this process.

Third, remember cats are carnivores. Not many people know that cats need protein derived from meat. A vegan cat won't have much energy and probably won't be very healthy, so make sure to feed your feline cat food made from meat products.

Fourth, consider vaccinations and spaying or neutering your cat. In order to keep your cat healthy and free of potentially life-threatening diseases, consider getting the full range of vaccinations.

It's also a good idea to avoid cages completely unless for transportation. Cats are innate roamers and explorers, so let them hunt and play.

Activity 15

Arrange the following paragraphs into a sequential procedural text.

Jawaban:

Laptop computers are very important today since they offer easy of handling our tasks. There are too many different types of laptop computers and different price categories to suit our needs. Therefore, you should consider the following before splurging on a new device.

First, decide the external appearances, including the size, screen, and keyboard. You should think the size. If portability is your main concern, choose a notebook that has a small screen and light weight. You should also consider the screen quality. You'll be staring at your laptop computer for many hours every day, so you want to make sure you get a screen that is comfortable to look at. Next, consider the keyboard quality. For long typing sessions, you must get a laptop computer that has a comfortable keyboard.

Second, consider the internal parts, including CPU, RAM, and storage. CPU is one of the important items in deciding the quality of the laptop computer. CPU with higher specifications offers the best performance when it comes to multitasking and multimedia tasks. Therefore, choose it based on your needs.

Next, think of the RAM. You need 4GB of RAM or more to get the best out of your system. More RAM allows for more applications to be run at the same time and for more data to be

quickly accessible by the system at any one time, which comes in handy for tasks such as editing photos. Then, decide the storage. The laptop computer which provides high storage can load programs, access your data, and boot up your system quickly.

Last but not least, meet your needs and budget. You need to balance these features with your budget and needs and you might have to make several compromises.

Activity 16

Work in pairs.

Ask and answer questions about the text in Activity 15.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Peserta didik diminta bekerja secara berpasangan.
2. Setiap pasangan membaca dan memahami kembali kiat-kiat (*tips*) pada Activity 15.
3. Setelah itu, setiap pasangan saling meminta dan memberi informasi tentang kiat-kiat (*tips*) pada Activity 15.
4. Selama kegiatan berlangsung, Bapak/Ibu Guru mengamati kegiatan bercakap-cakap peserta didik. Bapak/Ibu Guru membantu peserta didik yang mengalami kesulitan, serta memotivasi peserta didik yang kurang aktif dalam kegiatan ini.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan dan penilaian atas penampilan peserta didik.

Contoh jawaban:

- You : What is the text about?
- Your friend : It's about tips before buying a new laptop computer.
- You : What should we decide at the first when buying a new device?
- Your friend : We should decide the external appearances, including the size, screen, and keyboard.
- You : That's right. Your turn, please.
- Your friend : O.K. If we concern about portability, what device should we choose?
- You : We choose a notebook that has a small screen and light weight.
- Your friend : Why should we consider about the screen before buying a laptop computer?
- You : We will be staring at our laptop computer for many hours every day.
- Your friend : Correct! It's your turn now.
- You : Why should we choose a CPU with higher specifications?
- Your friend : It offers the best performance when it comes to multitasking and multimedia tasks.
- You : Why should we choose a laptop computer which provides high storage?
- Your friend : It can load programs, access your data, and boot up your system quickly.
- You : Great! Now, it's your turn.
- Your friend : Sure. What should we notice if we want to find a laptop computer that allows for more applications to be run at the same time and for more data to be quickly accessible?
- You : We should choose a laptop computer with more RAM.
- Your friend : What should we finally consider before buying a new laptop computer?
- You : We should balance our needs and budget.

Activity 17

Circle the verbs showing imperatives and underline adverbial phrases in the text in Activity 15.

Jawaban:

Laptop computers are very important today since they offer easy of handling our tasks. There are too many different types of laptop computers and different price categories to suit our needs. Therefore, you should consider the following before splurging on a new device.

First, decide the external appearances, including the size, screen, and keyboard. You should think the size. If portability is your main concern, choose a notebook that has a small screen and light weight. You should also consider the screen quality. You'll be staring at your laptop computer for many hours every day, so you want to make sure you get a screen that is comfortable to look at. Next, consider the keyboard quality. For long typing sessions, you must get a laptop computer that has a comfortable keyboard.

Second, consider the internal parts, including CPU, RAM, and storage. CPU is one of the important items in deciding the quality of the laptop computer. CPU with higher specifications offers the best performance when it comes to multitasking and multimedia tasks. Therefore, choose it based on your needs.

Next, think of the RAM. You need 4GB of RAM or more to get the best out of your system. More RAM allows for more applications to be run at the same time and for more data to be quickly accessible by the system at any one time, which comes in handy for tasks such as editing photos. Then, decide the storage. The laptop computer which provides high storage can load programs, access your data, and boot up your system quickly.

Last but not least, meet your needs and budget. You need to balance these features with your budget and needs and you might have to make several compromises.

Activity 18

Read the following text.

Answer the questions that follow.

Jawaban:

1. It is an art piece.
2. We need to prepare special soap for *batik* called *lerak* or baby shampoo, a washing machine, but it is optional, and an iron.

3. The chemicals will destroy the wax of the *batik*.
4. Because the direct sunlight will damage our *batik*.
5. We should use warm iron setting and iron them when still little damp.

Variasi

Circle the verbs showing imperatives and underline adverbial phrases in the text in Activity 15.

Jawaban:

We believe that *batik* is a process which requires time, energy, and high sense of art to deliver one piece of batik fabric. Since it is an art piece, special treatments are required. You need to prepare special soap for batik called *lerak* or baby shampoo, a washing machine, but it is optional, and an iron. Pay attention to the following tips for washing batik.

First, separate the darker-colored pieces from lighter-colored ones. Then, wash your *batik* with hand wash method using special soap for batik or baby shampoo for best result. For dolls, wallets and bags, wash on the dirty area only. You may wash your *batik* with a washing machine, but select delicate or gentle cycle and use cold water. However, for the first phase of washing the fabric, please wash by hand.

When washing, you also may not use chlorine bleach, strong detergents, or brighteners. These chemicals will destroy the wax of the *batik*. Of course, you don't want it happen to your precious *batik*. You have to remember that you also may not wring or twist the *batik* to squeeze out the water.

After that, continue with drying process. For drying process, line drying is recommended. Avoid direct sunlight and hang to dry in a shady area inside out because the direct sunlight will damage your *batik*. When you use a machine dryer, it should be low heat setting and not over dry.

Next, iron your *batik*. You should also pay attention when ironing. Use warm iron setting and iron them when still little damp for best result.

Those are the tips for batik treatments, so you will have long lasting *batik*. That's quite easy to maintain your valuable batik. Have a try!

Activity 19

Identify the structure of the text in Activity 18.

Jawaban:

Part of the Text	
Goal	How to take care of <i>batik</i>
Materials	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <i>Batik</i> fabric – special soap for <i>batik</i> called <i>lerak</i> or baby shampoo – washing machine (optional) – iron
Steps	<p>Step 1 : Separate the darker-colored pieces from lighter-colored ones.</p> <p>Step 2 : Wash <i>batik</i> with hand wash method using <i>lerak</i> or baby shampoo for best result. When using a washing machine, select delicate or gentle cycle and use cold water.</p> <p>Step 3 : Dry the <i>batik</i> in a shady area inside out.</p> <p>Step 4 : Iron the <i>batik</i> in warm setting.</p>

Variasi

Read the following text.

Identify the structure of the text.

How to Plant Sunflower Seeds

Vibrant and beautiful, sunflowers come in all shapes and sizes and can even be grown inside. Before you start, it is a good idea to think about the room you have and then go for the variety that best suits you. Several sunflowers can stretch to more than 3 m tall, but the smaller ones can be under 1 m.

You will need:

- sunflower seeds
- garden fork
- garden compost or fertilizer
- water
- sturdy canes
- string

How to make:

1. Find a suitable container and place it in a sunny spot. The bigger pot is better to chance your flower be giant. Add compost or fertilizer into the soil and plant the seeds. Cover the seeds and press down firmly.
2. Sunflowers love water, so make sure the soil is always moist. Watch the plant as it grows. The stem and leaves will appear after a few weeks, with the flower forming a few more weeks after that.
3. As the plant grows, you may need to secure it with a cane and several string to keep it upright. The flower heads can get quite heavy, and the wind can blow over an unsecured plant.
4. When the flowering period is over, cut the flower about 10 cm with stalk attached and hang it up to dry in a well-ventilated area. When it is completely dry, the seeds will pop out easily. You can eat these as a healthy snack or feed them to birds, but have several seeds to plant.

Adopted from: John Woodward, *Necessary Skills and then Some ...*, New York, Dorling Kindersley Limited, 2014.

Jawaban:

Part of the Text	
Goal	<p>How to Plant Sunflower Seeds</p> <p>Vibrant and beautiful, sunflowers come in all shapes and sizes and can even be grown inside. Before you start, it is a good idea to think about the room you have and then go for the variety that best suits you. Several sunflowers can stretch to more than 3 m tall, but the smaller ones can be under 1 m.</p>

Parts of the Text	
Materials	You will need: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – sunflower seeds – garden fork – garden compost or fertilizer – water – sturdy canes – string
Steps	How to make: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Find a suitable container and place it in a sunny spot. The bigger pot is better to chance your flower be giant. Add compost or fertilizer into the soil and plant the seeds. Cover the seeds and press down firmly. 2. Sunflowers love water, so make sure the soil is always moist. Watch the plant as it grows. The stem and leaves will appear after a few weeks, with the flower forming a few more weeks after that. 3. As the plant grows, you may need to secure it with a cane and several string to keep it upright. The flower heads can get quite heavy, and the wind can blow over an unsecured plant. 4. When the flowering period is over, cut the flower about 10 cm with stalk attached and hang it up to dry in a well-ventilated area. When it is completely dry, the seeds will pop out easily. You can eat these as a healthy snack or feed them to birds, but have several seeds to plant.

Activity 20

Choose one of the following situations.

Find information related to the chosen situation from books, the Internet, or other sources.

Write a procedural text based on the situation.

Share your work with the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik memahami situasi-situasi berikut.
2. Peserta didik diminta memilih salah satu situasi, kemudian mencari referensi terkait hal tersebut.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi waktu kepada peserta didik untuk menulis teks prosedur tersebut.
4. Peserta didik diminta ke depan kelas secara bergiliran menyampaikan teks prosedur yang mereka buat.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru menilai penampilan peserta didik dan memberi penilaian sikap kreatif, sopan, dan percaya diri.

1. Your friend is going to buy items from an online shop. It is his/her first experience. Give him/her tips to shop safely.
2. Your friend likes spicy food. However, chilies are occasionally very costly. He/She wants to grow chili plants in his/her garden. Inform him/her on how to plant chilies.
3. Your friend has acne on his/her face which makes him/her unconfident. Help him/her overcome his/her problem.
4. Your friend is overweight. He/She wants to shape his/her body. Give him/her tips to loose his/her weight.

Contoh jawaban:

Tips on How to Do Online Shopping Safely

If you want to buy items from an online shop, you have to pay attention to the following tips.

- Stick with trusted brands that have a strong reputation.
Sticking with popular brands is as good as any advice when shopping online. Not only do you know what you're getting by way of quality and price, but you also feel more confident that these well-established names have in place robust security measures. However, be careful, as fraudsters often create fake and professional looking websites to lure in unsuspecting victims.

- Use credit cards and secure payment services instead of debit cards.

As a general rule, credit cards, in comparison to debit cards, offer consumers additional protection when shopping online. The main advantage of the latter is that a credit card account is in no way linked to whatever funds you actually own. And that's not all – there are other benefits too.

Likewise, using secure online payment services are advisable. The advantage with these providers is that they act as a kind of middle man, whereby you deliver payment to them and they then pass this onto the retailer. Your bank details always remain unseen.

- Look out for https URL and the padlock symbol.

Https, which was developed by Netscape, is an online safety protocol that encrypts information so that data can be kept private and protected. In most cases, the text in the URL is preceded by a padlock symbol (if this is missing, the website should be treated with caution).

The 's' in https incidentally, stands for secure. Websites that use https are safe because they utilise SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) to encrypt any information that is distributed online, such as your credit card details.

- Be wary of dodgy offers that are too good to be true.

We have all come across a legitimately unbelievable offer and jumped on it with enthusiasm, glad to have been afforded the opportunity to purchase items at a fraction of its true cost. However, that is rare. The old adage of "if it's too good to be true, then it probably is" should inform how you shop online—caution is required because there are plenty of scams looking to hook you in with tempting offers. In several cases, the perpetrators are looking to simply infect your device.

It is advisable to be doubtly vigilant during holiday seasons where there does tend to be a lot of amazing and genuine offers. The more reliable the brand and the more secure the URL, the more likely it is that it's authentic. If not, then walk away.

- Opt for your mobile phone network over public Wi-Fi.

Public Wi-Fi is unquestionably something we as consumers now expect. From shops to cafes to restaurants, being able to access the Internet with little or no cost is in tune with our connected way of living.

However, when it comes to buying online, all the convenience that comes with public Wi-Fi can be overshadowed by the many risks that are associated with this service. You'd be surprised at how unsecure many hotspots actually are and how easy they are to attack. There are ample solutions to resolving the vulnerabilities associated with public Wi-Fi, but, in general, when out and about, opt to use data provided by your network provider when going online.

Adopted from: <https://www.welivesecurity.com/2015/10/27/top-tips-on-buying-online-in-a-safe-and-secure-way/> (April 24, 2019)

Activity 21

Homework

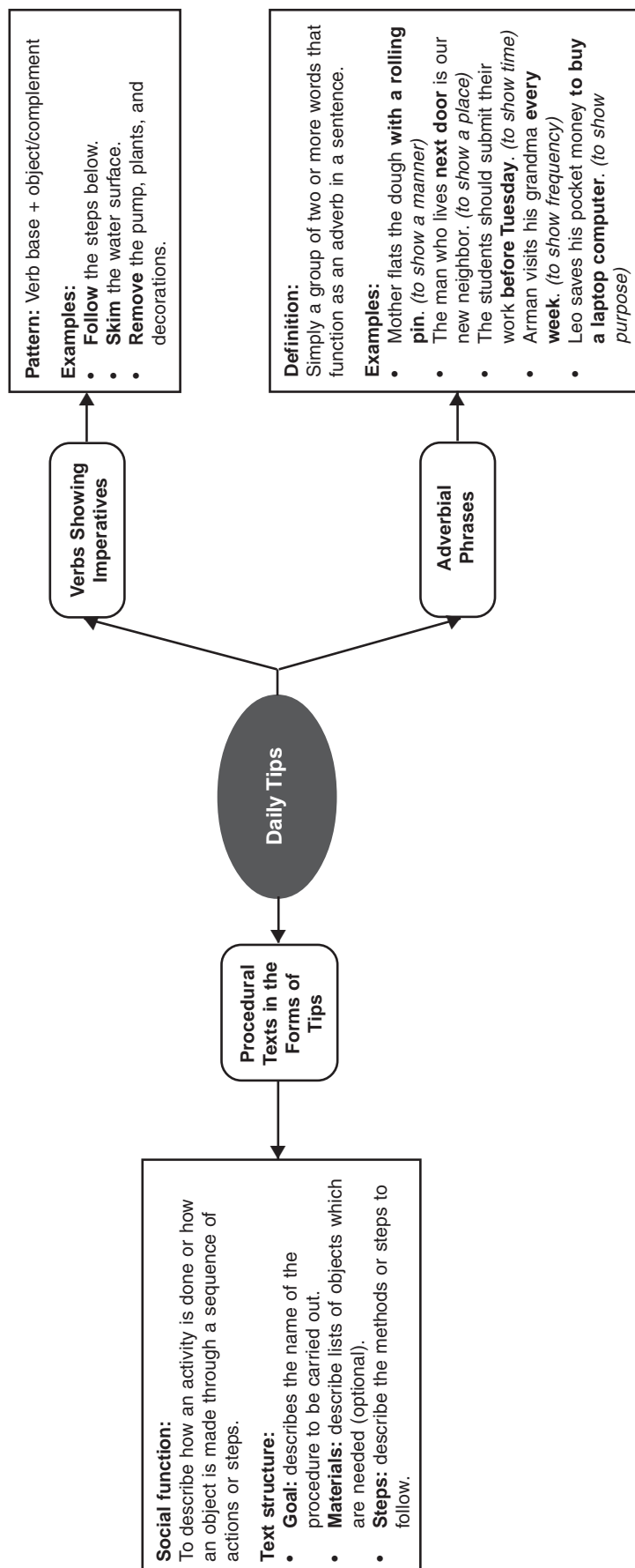
Interview a person about tips on how to make or do something.

Write a procedural text about the tips.

Report it before the class.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mewawancarai seseorang tentang tip melakukan sesuatu.
2. Peserta didik mencari narasumber terkait fenomena atau peristiwa tersebut dan merekamnya.
3. Selanjutnya peserta didik membuat teks prosedur tentang tip tersebut dalam bahasa Inggris.
4. Pada waktu yang telah ditentukan, peserta didik diminta ke depan kelas menyampaikan teks prosedur yang mereka buat.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru menilai penampilan peserta didik dan mengevaluasi pelafalan yang masih kurang tepat.



Tape Script for Assessment

Questions 1 and 2 refer to the following monolog.

If you have unsightly stains on your pillowcase, don't worry because you are absolutely not alone. Pillows often get stained by sweat and natural body oils. Sometimes, simply tossing them in the washer will do the trick and lift the stain right out. However, if this standard fix isn't cutting it and the frustration is keeping you up at night, it's probably time to try another tactic.

Oily stains on pillowcases can be removed with plain shampoo or even liquid dish detergent. Simply apply to the area, rub it in and allow to sit for a little while. Rinse it out and then launder as you would normally. It's that easy!

Another fun fix involves something every parent has lying around—white chalk. All you have to do is rub the chalk over the oil stain, then let it set for about 15 minutes. Shake or brush off any extra chalk bits, then wash as normal.

Adopted from: <https://home.howstuffworks.com/home-improvement/household-hints-tips/cleaning-organizing/10-quick-tips-for-removing-stains-from-clothing7.htm> (April 21, 2019)

Questions:

1. What is the monolog about?
2. What can we do to remove oily stain from the pillowcase?

Questions 3 to 5 refer to the following monolog.

If you stay in the hot sun for too long, you can lose control of your body temperature so that it rises dangerously high. This condition is called heat stroke. The symptoms include confusion, dizziness, and headaches. If you see a person suffer from this condition, please follow these tips.

First, move the patients out of the sun and into a shady space, such as beneath a tree or into a shady shelter. Then, cool the patient by covering him with a damp cloth or spraying him with cool water. If the patient is able to drink, give him cool water or juice. Avoid drink containing caffeine. Heat stroke can be very dangerous. Call for emergency medical help and wait for it to arrive.

Adopted from: John Woodward, *Necessary Skills and then Some* ..., New York, Dorling Kindersley Limited, 2014.

Questions:

3. What is the monolog about?
4. Where should we evacuate the patient into?
5. What should we do after giving the first aids?

I. Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

Jawaban:

1. E 2. B 3. C 4. E 5. A
6. C 7. C 8. A 9. A 10. B
11. C 12. C 13. A 14. A 15. C
16. D 17. A 18. D 19. B 20. B

II. Write a procedural text about tips on how to do or make something.

Contoh jawaban:

Do you have a hamster at the first time? Don't forget to set up its comfortable home. The first day you bring home your new hamster, make sure it's a pleasant, calm homecoming. You'll also want to have a water bottle and food bowl waiting for the new arrival. It should be heavy enough, not to be tipped over. Fill the habitat with treats and toys to make it a happy hamster home. You can prepare a wheel or tunnels for exercise and chew toys.

You have to know that hamsters like to chew, gnaw and gnash. Choose a habitat with a solid bottom or go for a glass aquarium tank with a well-ventilated wire mesh top. Line the habitat with 1 to 2 inches of aspen, pine or recycled-paper. Sprinkle in a few shavings from your hamster's old habitat and your new friend will feel at home right away. Make sure your hamster's food isn't in the same place as the bed.

That's simple, right? Have fun with your new hamster!

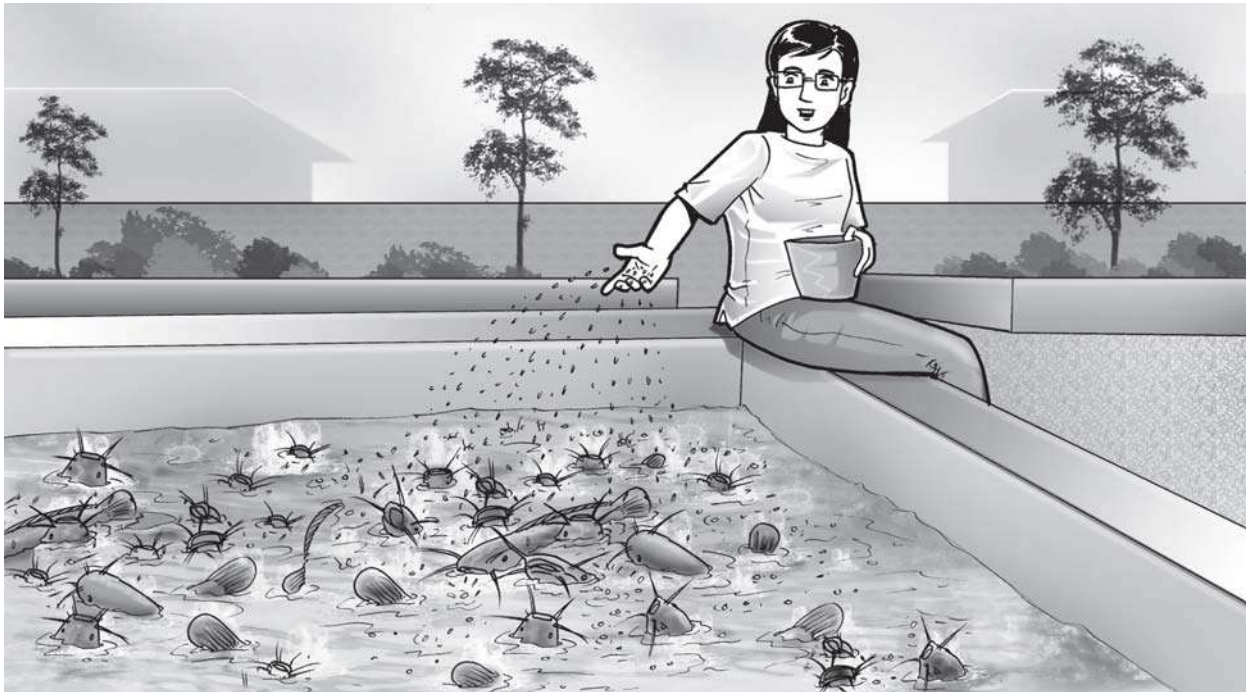
Adopted from: <https://www.petsmart.com/learning-center/small-pet-care/hamster-care-guide/A0092.html&hl=id-ID> (April 22, 2019)

Student Activity

Write a procedural text related to the following picture.
Find any references if necessary.
Then, read the text aloud.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik mengamati gambar dan mengidentifikasi teks prosedur terkait dengan gambar.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi waktu kepada peserta didik untuk mencari referensi terkait teks prosedur tersebut di internet atau sumber lain yang relevan.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik untuk tunjuk jari dan menyampaikan teks yang mereka tulis.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi penilaian atas hasil kerja peserta didik.



Source: Publisher's document

Contoh jawaban:

How to Breed Catfish

Breeding catfish is beneficial because it has good market and the fish are easily bred. Before breeding the catfish, pay attention to these simple ways.

You'll need:

- tanks or ponds
- adequate water
- food pellets
- pump, propeller and paddle wheel aerators
- spawning containers

Follow the steps below.

1. Acquire a stretch of farmland large enough to hold suitable catfish ponds.
You can grow catfish successfully in ponds as small as 25 acres, but ponds of 1 to 5 acres in surface area are preferable, even you can use tanks. You can use natural ponds or dig your own.
2. Provide an adequate supply of water.
For a commercial catfish pond, that means a flow of about 20 to 30 gallons per minute per acre. You can dig a channel to a creek or well, or use any source that's free of pollutants and chemicals.
If you use a natural source, screen out any fish that might try to swim in.
3. Aerate your pond and maintain the temperature.
There are pumps, propellers and paddle wheel aerators that stir the water and circulate dissolved oxygen for your channel cats to breathe. Keep the water at 82 to 86 degrees Fahrenheit for optimum growth; spawning ponds should be at 77 to 81 degrees.
4. Stock your pond with baby catfish.
The baby catfish are about 4 to 6 inches long. It's common for catfish farms to stock ponds to a level of 1,500 fish per acre, but fewer fish will need less dissolved oxygen. With a smaller than maximum population, you save yourself the cost of aerating the ponds.
5. Feed your fish every day.
Let them have everything they can eat for 20 to 25 minutes. Food pellets should contain all the vitamins and minerals necessary for health, and consist of around 32 percent protein, though 36 percent protein levels in the first month will boost fingerlings growth.
6. Gather breeding-age catfish and place them in a separate pond to spawn.
Select two males for every three females, and keep the population density of the breeding pool between 800 and 1,200 pounds of fish per acre. You have to know that male catfish have wider heads and tails than females and usually darker skin color.
7. Add spawning containers to your pond.
The containers can be ceramic pipe, metal cans, kegs or plastic barrels, as long as they're large enough that a male and female catfish can both go inside to breed. Do not use containers that have held PCBs, industrial chemicals or anything else that is potentially harmful to your fish.

Adopted from: <http://smallbusiness.chron.com/breed-farm-catfish-13218.html> (April 24, 2019)

CHAPTER X

Follow the Instructions

Tujuan Pembelajaran:

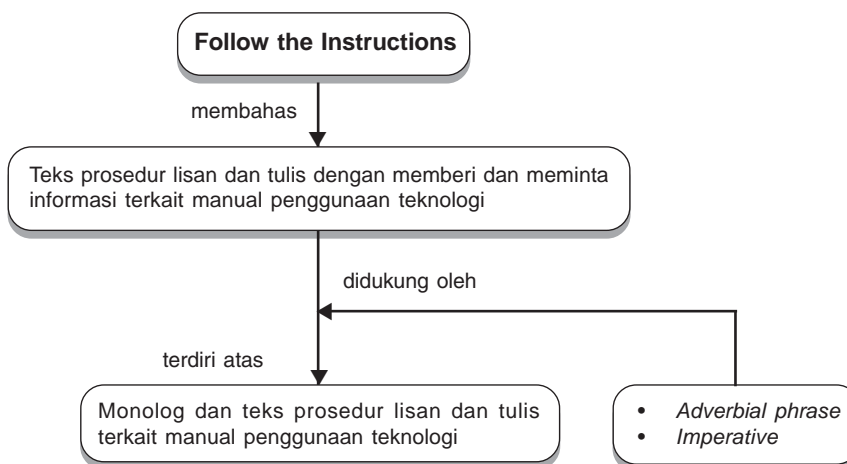
Setelah mempelajari *chapter* ini secara berpasangan, kelompok, dan/atau mandiri, peserta didik:

1. mampu mengidentifikasi dengan benar dan akurat fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan unsur kebahasaan beberapa teks prosedur lisan dan tulis dengan memberi dan meminta informasi terkait penggunaan teknologi, pendek dan sederhana;
2. mampu membedakan dengan benar dan akurat fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan unsur kebahasaan beberapa teks prosedur lisan dan tulis dengan memberi dan meminta informasi terkait penggunaan teknologi;
3. terampil menyampaikan dan menyusun teks prosedur lisan dan tulis dalam bentuk manual terkait penggunaan teknologi, dengan memperhatikan fungsi sosial, struktur teks, dan unsur kebahasaan, secara benar dan sesuai konteks; dan
4. terampil menggunakan kosakata yang sesuai dengan benar dan akurat.

Berdasarkan pengetahuan dan keterampilan yang dikuasai, peserta didik:

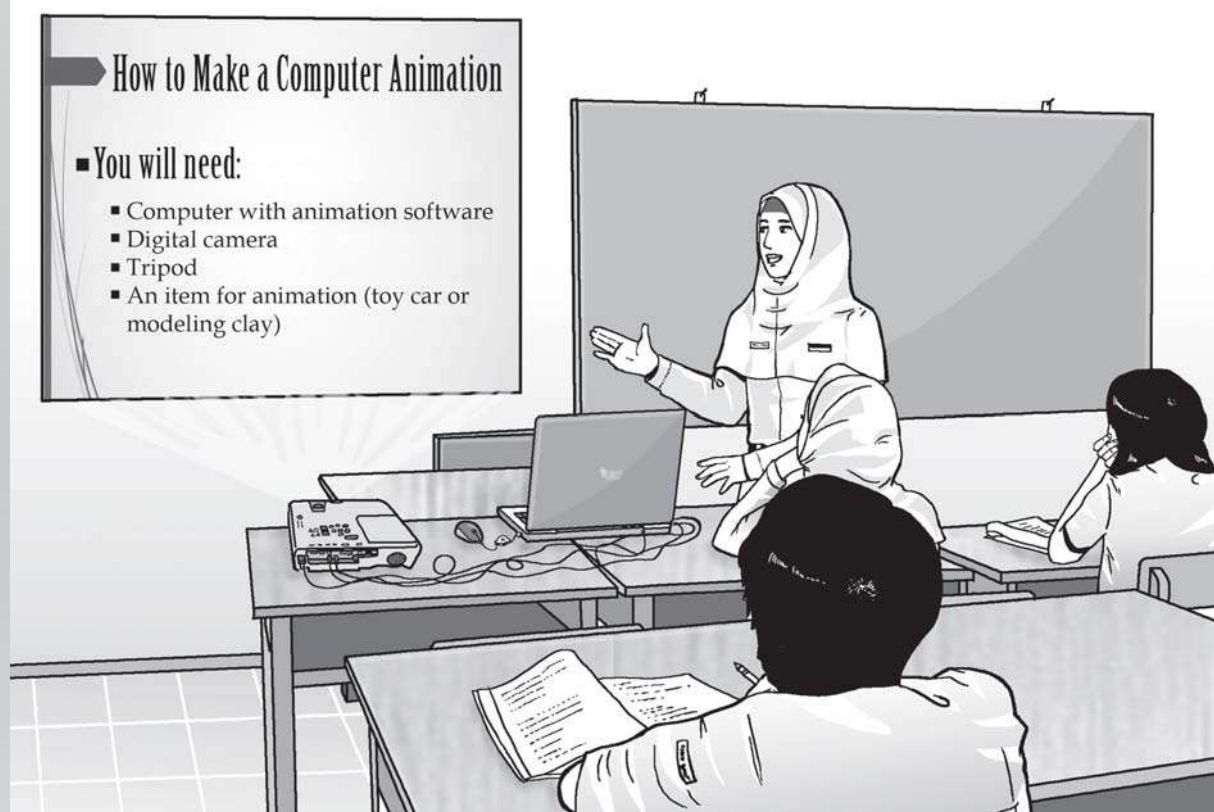
1. mensyukuri kesempatan dapat mempelajari bahasa Inggris sebagai bahasa pengantar komunikasi internasional;
2. menghargai dan menghayati perilaku berani, percaya diri, dan santun dalam berkomunikasi dengan orang lain.

Peta Konsep



Kata Kunci

- step
- follow
- method
- use
- instruction
- adverbial phrase
- direction
- imperative



Source: Publisher's document

Picture 10.1 Using LCD projector

Look at the picture. Mawar is doing a presentation using an LCD projector in class. Do you know how to operate an LCD projector? Please tell how to operate an LCD projector. What electronic devices can you operate? How to operate those devices?

In this chapter, you will learn about procedural texts related to the use of technology. Please do all the activities thoroughly, to improve your English skills.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru memulai kegiatan dengan meminta peserta didik mengamati gambar apersepsi dan meminta mereka menjelaskan situasi di dalam gambar tersebut.
2. Selanjutnya peserta didik diminta membaca penjelasan yang terdapat di bawah gambar dan menjawab pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang tersedia.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru menjelaskan bahwa peserta didik akan mempelajari teks prosedur lisan dan tulis dalam bentuk manual terkait penggunaan teknologi dan tata bahasa terkait yaitu *adverbial phrase* dan *imperative*.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru senantiasa memotivasi peserta didik untuk aktif dan kreatif dalam setiap kegiatan pembelajaran.

Activity 1

Listen and repeat.

You will hear the words in the next activity.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru menyiapkan komputer/laptop dan *CD listening*.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik menyimak kosakata yang akan diperdengarkan.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan kosakata dari *CD listening* satu per satu. Peserta didik diminta menirukan dengan pelafalan dan intonasi yang tepat. Kegiatan ini dapat diulang sesuai dengan kondisi setempat.
4. Selanjutnya, beberapa peserta didik diminta membaca kosakata tersebut dengan lafal dan intonasi yang tepat. Bapak/Ibu Guru membetulkan pelafalan dan intonasi mereka yang masih kurang tepat.

Activity 2

Listen to the carefully.

Answer the questions based on the text you have heard.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru menyiapkan komputer/laptop dan *CD listening*.
2. Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan teks dari *CD listening* dua kali. Peserta didik diminta menyimak dengan sungguh-sungguh.
3. Peserta didik diminta mencatat kosakata baru dan hal-hal yang menurut mereka penting.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan teks dari *CD listening* sekali lagi, dan peserta didik membuat catatan penting tentang isi teks yang diperdengarkan tersebut.
5. Selanjutnya, peserta didik menjawab pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang ada di buku *PR Bahasa Inggris* mereka.
6. Peserta didik dimotivasi untuk tunjuk jari dan membacakan jawaban mereka. Peserta didik yang lain diminta menyimak jawaban temannya. Mereka diberi kesempatan tunjuk jari jika mempunyai jawaban yang berbeda dengan temannya.
7. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi balikan dan nilai termasuk nilai sikap aktif, berani, menghargai, santun, dan percaya diri.
8. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik agar selalu aktif berbahasa Inggris dalam setiap kesempatan dan berani mengungkapkan gagasan mereka.

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

When we do a presentation, we often use an LCD projector to help us explain the material which we present. Now, let me tell you how to operate this device.

You need to prepare a laptop or a computer and an LCD projector completed with its screen. If there is no screen, you can use a white or bright wall as the screen.

Now, please follow the instructions. Turn all the devices on and prepare the LCD screen. Next, plug the cable from the LCD projector into the laptop or computer. Please wait for the laptop or computer screen to appear at the LCD screen. When the laptop or computer screen has appeared on the LCD screen, adjust the picture to fit the screen properly. Then, you can choose your file and show at the screen.

Finally, you can start your presentation. When you finish doing the presentation, turn the LCD projector off and unplug the cable from the LCD projector to the laptop or computer.

Jawaban:

1. It is about how to operate an LCD projector.
2. To inform listeners how to operate an LCD projector.
3. We should prepare a laptop or computer and an LCD projector completed with its screen.
4. We can use a white or bright wall as the screen.
5. By plugging the cable from the LCD projector into the laptop or computer.
6. We should adjust the picture to fit the screen properly.
7. After we choose the file and the file appears on the screen.
8. Turn the LCD projector off and unplug the cable from the LCD projector to the laptop or computer.
9. To people who are going to operate an LCD projector for the first time.
10. From videos on the Internet.

Variasi

Activity 1

Listen and repeat.

You will hear the words in the next activity

• vending	/ˈven.dɪŋ/
• machine	/məˈʃiːn/
• beverage	/ˈbev.ə.ɪdʒ/
• to purchase	/tu ˈpɜːtʃəs/
• to insert	/tu ɪnˈsɜːt/
• available	/əˈveɪ.lə.bəl/
• banknote	/ˈbæŋk.noʊt/
• change	/tʃeɪndʒ/
• compartment	/kəmˈpɑːrt.mənt/
• durable	/ˈdʊr.ə.bəl/

Activity 2

Listen to the text carefully.

Answer the questions based on what you have heard.

1. What is the monolog about?
2. Who is the monolog probably addressed to?
3. What should we do initially to buy the product?
4. Why should we insert the fixed money?
5. What will happen if we buy the product with torn money?

Teks yang dibacakan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

This time I will tell you how to operate a vending machine. First, look at the price written under the beverage you'd like to purchase. Then, insert your money into the available slot. Make sure the banknotes are in good condition. This machine will not accept torn, dirty, or wet banknotes. Besides, we have to insert fixed money as this machine cannot give you any change. This machine will accept one thousand, two thousand, five thousand, ten thousand, and twenty thousand Rupiahs banknotes. Suppose you'd like to buy two bottles of water, please insert ten thousand Rupiah and push the button under the beverages. Pull the cover of the compartment below and take out your beverages.

If you have inserted your money and you do not purchase anything for more than five minutes, the money will remain in the machine and you can't buy anything. So, please use your time as quick as possible.

Last but not least, let's use this machine appropriately, so it works well and is durable.

Jawaban:

1. It is about how to operate a vending machine.
2. To all people who intend to buy beverages in a vending machine for the first time.
3. We should look at the price written under the beverage we'd like to purchase.
4. Because the machine cannot give change.
5. We cannot buy the product because the machine will not accept the money.

Activity 3

Read the text aloud.

Listen to and answer the questions correctly.

Pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

1. What does the text tell us about?
2. What is the speaker's intention to write the text?
3. Why should we choose an appropriate layout?
4. When can we start typing our presentation?
5. What should we do to make the presentation interesting?

Jawaban:

1. The procedure to make a presentation using a presentation program.
2. To tell us the steps to make a presentation using a presentation program by applying certain steps accordingly.
3. To make us easy creating a presentation.
4. After choosing the layout and background.
5. We should add the sound and transition design to the slides.

Activity 4

Listen to and complete the following text based on what you have heard.

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru dan jawaban:

This time you will learn about how to make a great photograph using automatic mode in a DSLR camera. Rather than put it into manual mode, you can put it into an automatic mode for a practical reason. You are still able to get **(1) the artistic photography** by using the camera's automatic mode with understanding the basic of photography such as lighting, shutter speed, ISO, and type of lenses. You can follow the following steps to get better photographs.

First, you need to hold the camera **(2) steadily**. You can use a tripod or any stable surface that will eliminate the **(3) blurry image** because of the shake. You may also use the self-timer feature if you want to take selfie photos.

Second, before you press the shutter button, you need to **(4) focus on your subject**. Nearly every digital camera utilizes auto-focusing, but you have to use it properly. You can press halfway the shutter button to activate the **(5) autofocus feature**.

Next, you can utilize the zoom feature of the camera for taking a **(6) farther subject**. Use only optical zoom. Never use the digital zoom for creating an artistic photo. It will decrease **(7) the quality of the photograph**. You can physically get up-close to a subject instead of zooming in digitally.

Finally, digital cameras tend to always fire the built-in flash when in **(8) an automatic mode**, whether it's necessary or not. However, **(9) the camera flash** is not always a bad thing. Occasionally, it distorts the photographs to be not natural. Try to get **(10) sufficient lighting** for better photographs.

Adopted from: <https://www.digitaltrends.com/photography/how-to-take-better-pictures-in-your-cameras-automatic-mode/> (April 22, 2019)

Activity 5

Complete the following statements based on the text in Activity 4.

Jawaban:

1. take good photos using automatic mode in a DSLR camera
2. hold the camera steadily
3. the autofocus function
4. to make the far subjects look closer
5. lighting

Activity 6

Read the following texts.

What is the difference between the two texts?

Jawaban:

Task 1 is a procedural text in spoken form, while Text 2 is in written form.

Activity 7

Answer the following questions based on the texts in Activity 6.

Jawaban:

1. They are about how to make a computer animation.
2. A computer or laptop computer with animation software, a digital camera, a tripod, an item for animation (a toy car or modeling clay).
3. After we place object for animation on a flat surface.
4. To make the animation more interesting.
5. People who are interested to make an animation.

Activity 8

Arrange the following words to form meaningful sentences. Then, underline the adverbial phrases.

Jawaban:

1. Anggi cleans his computer every month.
2. Have you deleted the spams from your inbox?
3. The drone crashed around the school backyard.
4. Many sellers display their products to show them to customers.
5. The students are doing experiments with great efforts.
6. Vani travels from south to north to take good photographs.
7. This year's robotic contest will be held earlier than a year before.
8. The trash over there is collected by a road sweeper truck.
9. This laptop computer is available in all online stores right now.
10. The students are doing their experiments quite carefully.

Variasi

Arrange the words to form the meaningful sentences. Then, underline the adverbial phrases.

1. a rest—here—farmers—right—have—usually
2. going—we—home—chatted—before
3. near—to—Uncle Junaedi—house—quite—lives—my
4. a week—Heikal—the tub—twice—cleans
5. my—with—I—guts—do—all—business—my—always
6. done—the renovation—be—any—should—cost—at
7. have—e-mail—you—the file—your—resent—from—?
8. this—from—road—winding—south to north—stretches
9. little—suddenly—my—into—sister—bathroom—ran—a
10. the—basketball—great—playing—players—with—are—efforts

Jawaban:

1. Farmers usually have a rest right here.
2. We chatted before going home.
3. Uncle Junaedi lives quite near to my house.
4. Heikal cleans the tub twice a week.
5. I always do my business with all my guts.
6. The renovation should be done at any cost.
7. Have you resent the file from your e-mail?
8. This winding road stretches from south to north.
9. Suddenly my little sister ran into a bathroom.
10. The basketball players are playing with great efforts.

Activity 9

Match the words to the words in the box, to create meaningful adverbial phrases.

Contoh jawaban:

1. next to the ATM booth
2. with anger
3. before unplugging the ink tank
4. for an hour
5. to keep his body fit
6. from the wallet
7. hardly ever
8. once a week
9. at a particular time
10. during the seminar

Activity 10

Make sentences using the adverbial phrases you have written in Activity 9.

Share your work with the class.

Contoh jawaban:

1. You can find food stalls **next to the ATM booth**.
2. Dita is staring at me **with anger**.
3. You should turn off the printer **before unplugging the ink tank**.
4. I have been doing this experiment **for an hour**.
5. Hartana always goes to the gym **to keep his body fit**.
6. Father took out a card **from the wallet**.
7. The trains **hardly ever** arrive late.
8. We go swimming **once a week**.
9. My father visits my grandparents **at a particular time**.
10. There were many questions from participants **during the seminar**.

Activity 11

Complete the sentences with suitable verbs from the box to form logical instructions.

Read the sentences aloud.

Jawaban:

1. **Don't touch** the wall. The paint is still wet.
2. **Write** your answer on this paper.
3. **Speed up** your bicycle, we are running out of time.
4. **Keep** your eyes open while driving.
5. **Shut** the computer down before you leave this laboratory.
6. **Pull** the car over, the engine is overheating.
7. **Click** on the website to get more detailed information.
8. **Don't chat** when your teacher is explaining something.
9. **Never leave** your phone charger attached to power plug when you don't use it.
10. **Read** the manual book carefully before using it to minimize injuries.

Variasi

Complete the sentences with suitable verbs from the box to form logical instructions.

Read the sentences aloud.

- | | | |
|------------|--------------|-----------------|
| • Keep | • Tidy up | • Pay attention |
| • Turn off | • Don't sit | • Watch |
| • Comb | • Don't swim | • Don't leave |
| • Submit | • Save | • Don't play |

1. _____ at the back row.
2. _____ your work immediately.
3. _____ silent, please.
4. _____ in the river.
5. _____ your hair.
6. _____ your room.
7. _____ with your gadget when you are with your friends.
8. _____ the lamps before leaving the room.
9. _____ your baggage unattended.
10. _____ the instructions carefully before doing the test.

Jawaban:

1. **Don't sit** at the back row.
2. **Submit** your work immediately.
3. **Keep** silent, please.
4. **Don't swim** in the river.
5. **Comb** your hair.
6. **Tidy up** your room.
7. **Don't play** with your gadget when you are with your friends.
8. **Turn off** the lamps before leaving the room.
9. **Don't leave** your baggage unattended.
10. **Pay attention** the instructions carefully before doing the test.

Activity 12

Make imperative sentences based on the following situations.
Share your work with your class.

Contoh jawaban:

1. Do your assignments now.
2. Delete junk files to free up the memory.
3. Charge the battery.
4. Turn on the air conditioner, please.
5. Activate the flash, it is dark here.
6. Turn down the volume, please.
7. Go to a repair shop to mend the tire.
8. Wash your clothes right away.
9. Fix this cable properly to avoid electric shocks.
10. Clean up the lens to get clearer photographs.

Variasi

Make imperative sentences based on the following situations.
Share your work with the class.

Example:

A pale face → Please have a rest and drink water.

1. Dirty shoes
2. Wrinkled clothes
3. A dimly lit room
4. Lots of work
5. Sleepy eyes
6. Windy
7. A wet road
8. Spoilt food
9. A big fat brother
10. A broken printer

Contoh jawaban:

1. Clean your shoes and polish them.
2. Please iron the clothes.
3. Turn on the lamp, please.
4. Do your work now or you'll be sorry.
5. Go to sleep immediately.
6. Close the windows and door.
7. Please be careful. The road is slippery.
8. Remove the food.
9. Tell your brother to have a diet and exercise regularly.
10. Bring the printer to the technician.

Activity 13

Complete the text with suitable verbs.
Use the first letter as the clue.

Jawaban:

- | | | |
|------------|------------|----------|
| 1. pretend | 2. Squeeze | 3. add |
| 4. Mix | 5. Dip | 6. write |
| 7. Wait | 8. heat | 9. turns |
| 10. apply | | |

Activity 14

Work in pairs.
Read the following text.

Ask and answer questions about the information in the text.

Contoh jawaban:

- You : Let me ask you a question.
Your friend : Yes, please.
You : What is the text about?
Your friend : It is about how to deep clean a smartphone.
You : When can we clean the memory of a smartphone?
Your friend : When there's no more space to save the data such as pictures or videos in the smartphone and the smartphone's response is slow.
You : I see. Now, your turn.
Your friend : O.K. What is the first step?
You : We should delete the junk files or move them to the laptop.
Your friend : That's true. What should we do if we have deleted or moved the files, but we still don't have enough space?
You : We can start emptying the app cache or app data manually.
Your friend : How do we do it?
You : We can go to *Settings > Storage > Cached Data* to clear the unused data application. Uninstalling several rarely used applications will free up the smartphone memory.
Your friend : Well, now your turn.
You : O.K. Can we reset the smartphone when the first and second steps don't work?
Your friend : Yes, we can, but there are consequences.
You : What are they?
Your friend : We will lose all the data inside the smartphone including photos, music, videos, documents, and many more. It will turn the phone into its default condition.
You : Ah, I see. So it is the last option.
Your friend : That's right.

Activity 15

Identify the text structure of text in Activity 14.

Jawaban:

Goal	Does your smartphone have slow response? Is it refusing to save your pictures because there's no more space to save them? Or maybe you've had to resort to a one-in-one-out policy when it comes to downloading new apps. It is time for you to deep clean your smartphone. Here is how to deep clean your smartphone.
The first step	First, you can easily erase the files that are not necessarily used from your phone. You can also move your files to the laptop. Too many files will slow your smartphone down. The biggest files' type is in the form of videos, music, and images.
The second step	Next, you can start emptying the app cache or app data manually to make your smartphone runs more smoothly. You can go to <i>Settings > Storage > Cached Data</i> to clear the unused data application. Uninstalling several rarely used applications will free up the smartphone memory.
The last step	Last, do the factory reset. This step is the last option when all the above options do not significantly improve your phone performance. However, this step has consequences. You will lose all the data inside the smartphone including your photos, music, videos, documents, and many more. It will turn the phone into its default condition.

Activity 16

Read the following text.

Retell the information of the text.

Mind your pronunciation and intonation.

Contoh jawaban:

Every one of you must have been familiar with word processing and presentation programs. You can operate them quite easily, right? However, there are still many features of the programs that you don't know. One of them that you might need to know is *Hyperlink*. What is a hyperlink? Have you ever heard that term?

A hyperlink is a feature that helps you move to a location in the same file, in another file, or on a Web page. Furthermore, you can add links from texts or graphics to the target location. Like web pages, word documents and presentation documents can include hyperlinks that perform tasks such as opening another document, linking to a Web site, downloading a file and sending an e-mail message.

Then, how to insert hyperlinks into a word document or presentation document? First, open the *Insert Hyperlink* dialog box and specify clearly enough the type of link you want to create. Then, enter an appropriate destination for that type of link.

While creating a hyperlink to a document or Web page, called the target, you can specify whether the target information should appear in the same window or frame as the active document or in a new one. You can also make a particular setting, the default for all hyperlinks.

You need to notice that within a document, hyperlinks appear underlined and in the color specified for hyperlinks by the document's theme. You can jump to the target of the hyperlink by holding down the *Ctrl* key and clicking the link at the same time. After you click the hyperlink, its color changes to the color specified for followed hyperlinks.

To edit or remove a hyperlink, select and click *Hyperlink* in the *Links* group on the *Insert* tab or you can right-click the selection and then click the appropriate command.

Adopted from: Joyce Cox and Joan Lambert, *Step by Step Microsoft Word 2010*, The United States of America, Online Training Solutions, Inc., 2010.

Activity 17

Look at the pictures.

Choose one of the devices.

Write the procedural text to operate the device.

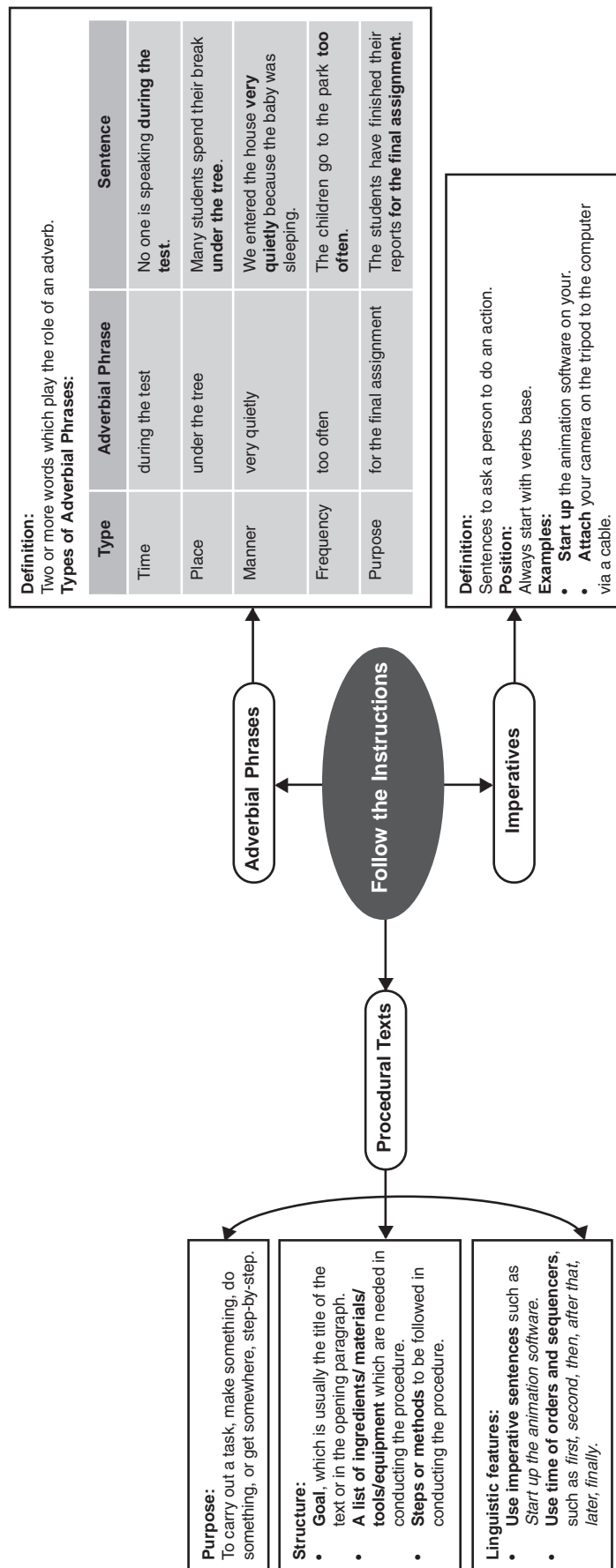
Share your work with the class.

Contoh jawaban:

How to Scan QR Code

If you want to find information saved in the QR code. You can follow these instructions.

1. Open QR code scanner in your smartphone. If you don't have it. You should download it.
2. Point your QR code scanner to the QR code. It looks like capturing a picture.
3. Scan the QR code and wait for detecting.
4. Several smartphones connect to the information directly, but in certain smartphones, we have to click the website address after detecting.
5. Read the information.



Tape Script for Assessment

Questions 1 and 2 refer to the following monolog.

You are going to visit a certain place, but you don't know the location of the place. Don't worry, you just need to activate your GPS.

First of all, you have to make sure that you have activated your location. Then, open the apps. After that, click Start and type your destination's location. Wait for the map to show your way. Occasionally, it shows two or three routes. Choose recommended one. You can start your traveling.

Questions:

1. What is the monolog about?
2. What should we do initially?

Questions 3 to 5 refer to the following monolog.

Do you need to take screen-shoot on your laptop or computer? Just follow these steps.

First, let your laptop or computer screen show what you want to shoot. Then, press the PrtSc button in your keyboard. Open your picture program and press Ctrl and V to paste the picture. The picture will appear and you may save it.

That's easy, right?

Questions:

3. What is the speaker's intention to deliver the monolog?
4. What should we do to shoot the picture?
5. Who is the monolog probably addressed to?

I. Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

Jawaban:

1. A 2. D 3. E 4. B 5. A
6. B 7. C 8. C 9. A 10. A
11. C 12. B 13. C 14. D 15. B
16. A 17. D 18. A 19. C 20. A

II. Write a procedural text about how to do something.

Contoh jawaban:

Some things just don't get along well with each other. Take oil and water as an example, you can mix them together and shake as hard as you like, but they'll never be mixed or will they? Take this fun experiment a step further and find out how bringing oil and water together can help you do your dishes.

What you'll need:

- small soft drink bottle
- water
- food coloring
- 2 tablespoons cooking oil
- dish washing liquid or detergent

Instructions:

1. Add a few drops of food coloring to the water.
2. Pour about two tablespoons of the colored water along with the two tablespoons of cooking oil into the small soft drink bottle.
3. Screw the lid on tight and shake the bottle as hard as you can.
4. Put the bottle back down and have a look, it may have seemed as though the liquids were mixing together, but the oil will float back to the top.

What is happening?

While water often mixes with other liquids to form solutions, oil, and water do not. Water molecules are strongly attracted to each other and this is the same for oil. Because they are more attracted to their own molecules, they just don't mix together. They separate and the oil floats above the water because it has a lower density.

If you really think oil and water belong together, then try adding some dish washing liquid or detergent. Detergent is attracted to both water and oil helping them all join together and form something called an emulsion. This is extra handy when washing those greasy dishes, the detergent takes the oil and grime off the plates and into the water.

Adopted from: <http://www.banteerns.ie/downloads/science-experiments-for-kids.pdf>
(April 29, 2019)

Student Activity

Write a procedural text related to technology uses.

Share your work with the class.

Contoh jawaban:

Make a Portable Speaker for Your Cell Phone

Materials and tools:

- two used plastic cups
- water bottle, no lid needed
- cutter
- scissors

Method:

1. Cut off the bottom part of the water bottle.
2. Make a hole on one side of the plastic bottle as wide as the phone where the speaker is located.
3. Make a hole on one side of a plastic glass as big as the basis of the water bottle you have cut off.
4. Make a hole on one side of the other plastic glass as big as the neck of the water bottle.
5. Assembly one plastic glass at the bottom of the water bottle and the other on the neck.
6. Turn on a song from your cell phone and put the speaker of your cell phone into the water bottle. Listen to your song. Does your portable speaker work as you wish?

CHAPTER XI

Learning English through Songs

Tujuan Pembelajaran:

Setelah mempelajari *chapter* ini secara berpasangan, kelompok, dan/atau mandiri, peserta didik:

1. mampu menafsirkan makna dengan benar dan akurat terkait fungsi sosial dan unsur kebahasaan lirik lagu tentang kehidupan remaja;
2. terampil menangkap makna dari lirik lagu tentang kehidupan remaja dengan benar secara kontekstual terkait fungsi sosial dan unsur kebahasaan; dan
3. terampil menggunakan kosakata terkait lirik lagu dengan benar.

Berdasarkan pengetahuan dan keterampilan yang dikuasai, peserta didik:

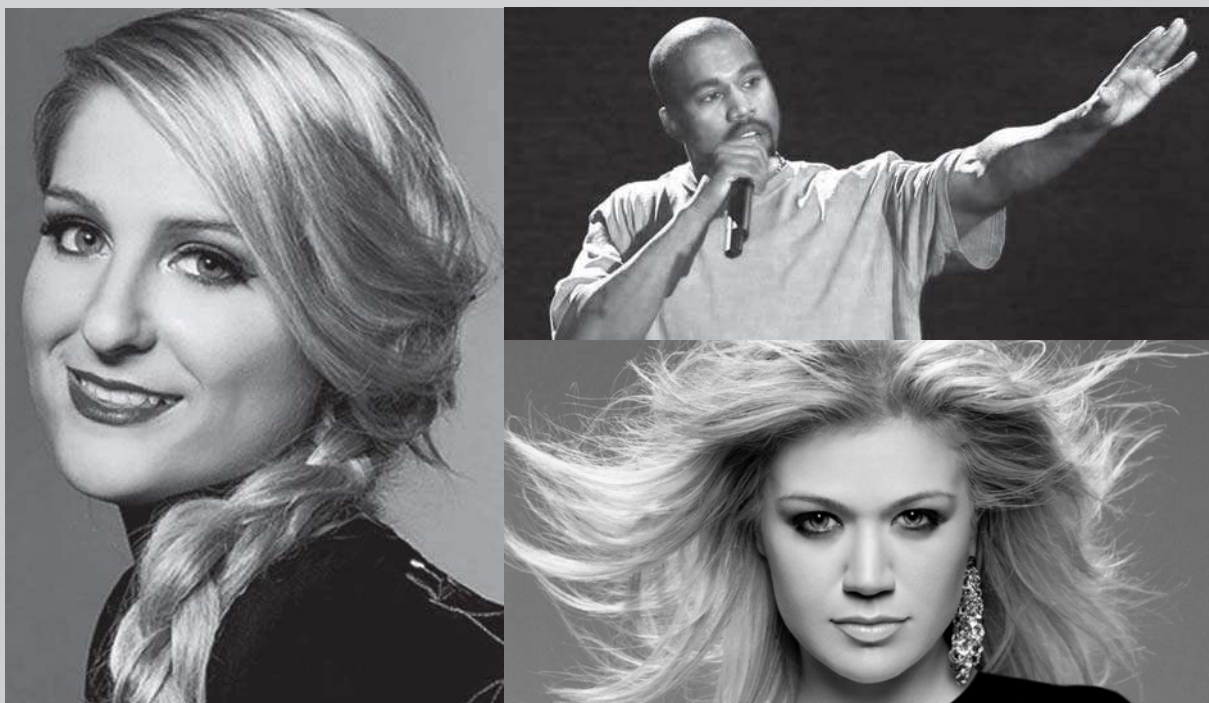
1. mensyukuri kesempatan dapat mempelajari bahasa Inggris sebagai bahasa pengantar komunikasi internasional sehingga mempunyai daya saing tinggi;
2. menunjukkan sikap kreatif, inovatif, aktif, kerja sama, santun, menghargai, dan bertanggung jawab dalam berkomunikasi dengan orang lain.

Peta Konsep



Kata Kunci

- chorus
- message
- verse
- dreaming



Sources: <https://www.networthupdates.com/rich-celebrities/richest-rappers-singer/meghan-trainor-net-worth/> ; <http://thesource.com/2016/01/02/rapper-kanye-west-sends-shots-bill-cosby-in-new-song-facts/>; <https://www.publine.ws.gt/espectaculos/2017/08/01/kelly-clarkson-responde-por-su-evidente-aumento-de-peso.html>, downloaded April 16, 2019

Picture 2.1 Meghan Trainor; Kanye West; and Kelly Clarkson

Look at the pictures. They are famous singers; Meghan Trainor, Kanye West, and Kelly Clarkson. Do you know their songs? What songs have you ever heard? Do the songs use simple or figurative language? What are the messages of the songs? What terms of a song do you find in their song lyrics?

In this chapter you will learn the contents of several song lyrics, so you can get the messages of the songs. Please take notes of new words and find out their meanings. Enrich your vocabulary and develop your speaking skill by understanding song lyrics. Furthermore, be active during the lessons to achieve your goals.

Petunjuk Guru

Pembelajaran pada *Chapter XI* ini akan berlangsung dengan sangat menyenangkan dan mengasyikkan karena berkaitan dengan lagu. Bapak/Ibu Guru dapat meminta peserta didik membawa gitar selama pembelajaran *chapter* ini berlangsung. Mereka dapat diminta menyanyikan lagu-lagu yang ada di *chapter* ini.

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru bertanya kepada peserta didik lagu yang sering atau suka mereka dengarkan atau nyanyikan ketika merasa gembira atau sedih. Minta mereka menjelaskan alasannya. Peserta didik berlomba-lomba menyebutkan lagu-lagu yang sesuai dengan suasana hati mereka. Bila perlu, peserta didik dapat diminta menyanyikan satu bait lagu tersebut.
2. Kemudian, Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik menyebutkan judul lagu dari ketiga penyanyi terkenal yang ditunjukkan pada gambar di buku, menyampaikan beberapa lirik lagunya, dan mencoba memahami pesannya. Mereka dapat diminta menyebutkan penyanyi favorit mereka, judul lagu, dan pesan lagu tersebut.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru dapat memutarakan salah satu lagu Meghan Trainor, Kanye West, atau Kelly Clarkson dari kanal internet. Peserta didik mendengarkan dan menyimak liriknya.
4. Selanjutnya, Bapak/Ibu Guru menjelaskan bahwa pada *chapter* ini peserta didik akan mempelajari beberapa lirik lagu dan pesan yang terkandung di dalamnya.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru senantiasa memberi motivasi peserta didik untuk meningkatkan kemampuan berbahasa Inggris mereka, salah satunya melalui lirik-lirik lagu berbahasa Inggris.

Activity 1

Read and understand the song lyrics below.
What is the song about?
Show the proof.

Jawaban:

The song is about someone who always wants to stay with his/her lover.
The proof is in the lyrics in the pre-chorus part.

Activity 2

Your teacher is going to play a music video or CD listening.
Watch the video and/or listen to the song lyrics.
Take notes of new words.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru memutar video dari tautan <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=abelINDfYEI>. Bapak/Ibu Guru memutar video tersebut sekali saja. Jika belum ada jaringan internet, Bapak/Ibu Guru dapat memperdengarkan lirik lagu 'Never Enough' oleh Kelly Clarkson yang ada di CD listening.
2. Peserta didik menonton video/mendengarkan lagu dari CD listening sambil menyimak liriknya.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru memutar video atau CD listening tersebut sekali lagi. Peserta didik menonton video dan/atau menyimak lirik lagu sambil menyimak pelafalan kata-kata dalam lirik lagu tersebut.
4. Bapak/Ibu Guru memotivasi peserta didik membaca nyaring lirik lagu tersebut, dan membetulkan pelafalan yang tidak tepat. Bila perlu, minta peserta didik menyanyikan lagu tersebut.
5. Peserta didik mencari arti kosakata baru menggunakan kamus.
6. Bapak/Ibu Guru memutar video atau CD listening tersebut sekali lagi sebelum melanjutkan ke Activity 3.

Contoh kosakata:

1. breath = napas
2. louder = lebih keras/kencang
3. echoing = menggema
4. spotlights = lampu sorot
5. tower = menara
6. steal = mencuri
7. shine = sinar, kilau
8. enough = cukup

Activity 3

Answer the following questions based on the song lyrics in Activity 2.

Jawaban:

1. The title is *Never Enough*.
2. Kelly Clarkson.
3. She feels happy.
4. She needs her lover to keep staying next to her.
5. The singer's lover gives a hope that he will always stay with her (the singer).

Activity 4

Your teacher is going to play the CD listening.
Listen to the lyrics carefully.
What is the song about?

Petunjuk Guru

1. Bapak/Ibu Guru memperdengarkan lirik lagu 'Low Lights' oleh Kanye West dari CD listening.
2. Peserta didik menyimak lirik lagu tersebut dengan saksama.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru memutar CD listening tersebut sekali lagi. Peserta didik diminta membuat catatan terkait lirik lagu agar memudahkan mereka memahami pesan lagu tersebut.
4. Peserta didik diminta menyampaikan isi lagu secara sukarela.
5. Saat seorang peserta didik menyampaikan gagasannya terkait isi lagu, peserta didik lain menyimak dan tunjuk jari jika mempunyai jawaban yang berbeda.
6. Bapak/Ibu Guru dan peserta didik bersama-sama mendiskusikan jawaban yang benar.
7. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi nilai (pengetahuan dan sikap) dan tetap memotivasi peserta didik agar selalu aktif dalam setiap kegiatan pembelajaran.

Lirik lagu yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

Low Lights (By Kanye West)

You want me to give you a testimony about my life
And how good he's been to me
I don't know what to tell you about him
I love him so much with all my heart
And my soul, with every bone in my body I love him so much
Because he's done so much for me
Every morning, every day of my life
I won't always be crying tears in the middle of the night
And I won't always have to wake up by myself
Wondering how I'm gonna get through the day
I won't always have to think about what I'm gonna do
And how I'm gonna, how I'm gonna make it
How I'm gonna get there, because he, he's gonna be there for me
Someday the sky above will open up
And he will reach out his hand and guide me through, oh yes he will
I won't always be crying these tears
I won't always be feeling so blue
Some day, he will open up the door for me and call my name
Some day he will
I don't know if anybody understands what that feels like
No matter what you've been through
Or where you've been he's always there
With his arms open wide accepting me for who I am and I love him so much
I couldn't do it without him I wouldn't want to
I'm crying now, it feels so good to be free
To be accepted for who you are and loved no matter what
Oh Lord thank you, you are the joy of my life
Adopted from: <https://songmeanings.com/songs/view/3530822107859521528/> (April 12, 2019)

Jawaban:

The song is about a person who is in low spirit.

Activity 5

Your teacher is going to play the CD listening in Activity 4 again. Listen to the song carefully.

Answer the following questions.

Jawaban:

1. It refers to the Lord.
2. Because 'the singer' has done so much for him.
3. He hopes 'he' will reach out his hand and guide him through, so he won't be crying, and won't be feeling so sad.
4. He feels sad. It is shown by the line in the third stanza, "I won't always be feeling so blue".
5. **Contoh jawaban:** We will feel calm and happy as we believe that God will be with us and guide us.

Activity 6

Listen and complete the song lyrics based on what you have heard. What is the song about?

Lagu yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru dan jawaban:

[Verse 1]

And now, the end is near
And so I face the final curtain
My friend, I'll say it clear
I'll state my case, of which I'm certain
I've lived a life that's full
I traveled each and every highway
And more, much more than this, I did it my way

[Verse 2]

(1) **Regrets**, I've had a few
But then again, too few to mention
I did what I had to do and saw it through without

(2) exemption

I planned each (3) **charted** course, each careful step along the byway
And more, much more than this, I did it my way

[Verse 3]

Yes, there were times, I'm sure you knew
When I bit off more than I could (4) **chew**
But through it all, when there was (5) **doubt**
I ate it up and (6) **spit** it out
I faced it all and I (7) **stood** tall and did it my way

[Verse 4]

I've loved, I've (8) **laughed** and cried
I've had my fill, my share of losing
And now, as tears (9) **subside**, I find it all so amusin'
To think I did all that
And may I say, not in a shy way
Oh, no, oh, no, not me, I did it my way

[Verse 5]

For what is a man, what has he got?
If not himself, then he has naught
To say the things he truly feels and not the words of one who
(10) **kneels**
The record shows I took the blows and did it my way
Yes, it was my way

Adopted from: <https://genius.com/Frank-sinatra-my-way-lyrics> (January 4, 2018)

Contoh jawaban:

The song is about a man feeling that he might die soon, so he tries to look back on the life he has lived on his own terms.

Activity 7

Work in pairs.

Complete the following statements based on the song lyrics in Activity 6.

Jawaban:

1. he might die soon
2. he has lived for long and has experienced many things in life
3. he only has few things of what
4. 'hesitation' or 'uncertainty' he has done to mention
5. what the writer has done

Activity 9

Complete the song lyrics with suitable words from Activity 8. Read your work aloud.

Check your answer by listening to the song from the CD listening played by your teacher.

Petunjuk Guru

1. Peserta didik membaca dan memahami lirik lagu rumpang, serta mencari arti kosakata baru.
2. Peserta didik melengkapi lirik lagu tersebut dengan kata-kata dari Activity 8 yang sesuai.
3. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik membacakan jawabannya.
4. Peserta didik menyimak lirik lagu yang diperdengarkan Bapak/Ibu Guru dari CD listening sambil mencocokkan jawabannya.
5. Bapak/Ibu Guru meminta peserta didik membaca nyaring lirik lagu tersebut dengan lafal, tekanan, dan intonasi yang benar serta akurat.
6. Bapak/Ibu Guru membetulkan pelafalan peserta didik yang masih kurang tepat, lalu bersama-sama membahas jawaban yang benar.
7. Bapak/Ibu Guru memberi nilai.

Lirik lagu yang dikerjakan oleh peserta didik dan jawaban:

At My Best (By Machine Gun Kelly)

I wrote this song as a message for help
On behalf of anybody finding theirselves
I wrote this letter to numb your pain
'Cause everyday I wake up I'm feeling the same
I got issues just like you got issues
I been hurt I seen the (1) **scar** tissue
If I show you would you run away
Do I gotta (2) **hide** 'em for you to wanna stay
Do I, even need you, should I leave you
Do I, gotta be you, just to (3) **please** you
Do I, say I'm all good, when I (4) **bleed** you
Through my, heart, quit tearing mine apart

I shout, I swear, I get angry, I get scared
I fall, I break, I mess up, I make mistakes
But if you can't take me at my worst
You don't (5) **deserve** me at my best

Got to keep it going, got to keep my head up, uh
 Got to keep it going, got to keep my head up, uh
 Got to keep it going, got to keep my head up **(6) cause** life is
 about, aight check this out
 Life is about making mistakes
 It's also about trying to be **(7) great**
 Do not let failure scare you away
 I know you fed up, you fall, get up
 It's all in us, I can speak about 'cause I did it (true)
 Ladies and gentlemen here's the **(8) exhibit**
 It's my life look a little closer you could see the highlight
 Gold ain't always golden but I told 'em
 Look at all the years I've been waiting for a moment
 Shed a lot of tears just to smile in the morning
 Tell me could you love me, tell me could you love me
 Tell me could you love me if I told you why

I shout, I swear, I get angry, I get scared
 I fall, I break, I mess up, I make mistakes
 But if you can't take me at my worst
 You don't deserve me at my best

This song's for anybody, yeah
 Who feels like I did
 Never the cool kid
 This song's for anybody
 Who **(9) fought** their way through
 Always remain true
 This song's for anybody
 The one's who trying to get it
 The one's who dreaming and **(10) live** it
 This song's for anybody
 This song, this song, this song, this song, this song, this song

I shout, I swear, I get angry, I get scared
 I fall, I break, I mess up, I make mistakes
 But if you can't take me at my worst
 You don't deserve me at my best

Got to keep it going, got to keep my head up, uh
 Got to keep it going, got to keep my head up, uh
 Got to keep it going, got to keep my head up cause life is about
 Adopted from: <http://www.metrolyrics.com/at-my-best-lyrics-machine-gun-kelly.html>
 (April 12, 2019)

Activity 10

Work in pairs.

Discuss the message of the song in Activity 9.

Contoh jawaban:

The message of the song is that we must always do our best. We understand that we make mistakes, but we have to correct them and learn from them so that we won't make similar mistakes. Then, we do our best.

Activity 11

Read the song lyrics.

What do the words in bold mean?

What are the synonyms of those words?

Read your work aloud, in turns.

Jawaban:

No.	Word	Meaning	Synonym
1.	long for	kangen, rindu	miss
2.	follow	mengikuti	trail
3.	promise	janji	agreement
4.	let go	melepaskan	release
5.	whole	seluruhnya	all
6.	sure	yakin	certain
7.	view	pemandangan	scenery
8.	pulled	menarik	dragged
9.	choose	memilih	select
10.	adventure	petualangan	journey, guest

Variasi

Make sentences using the synonyms in Activity 11.

Read your work loud.

Contoh jawaban:

1. We **miss** our father who passed away last month.
2. Let's **trail** the foot prints. We will find the tiger ahead.
3. The directors from the two companies have signed the **agreement**.
4. The government will **release** orangutan to its habitat tomorrow.
5. **All** students must have submitted their work next Thursday.
6. Are you **certain** that the Ambassador will visit our school?
7. Everyone trully admire the amazing **scenery** of this Puncak Becici.
8. Don't **drag** the tube! It may explode.
9. Who **selected** you to represent our school in the English Debate Contest?
10. My **adventure** to Lombok is unforgettable for I did it myself.

Activity 12

Read the song lyrics aloud.

What is the message of the song?

Jawaban:

The message is that we should love ourselves for who we are, not changing ourselves into anyone else.

Activity 13

Read the song lyrics in Activity 12 again.

Then, listen to and answer the questions you have heard.

Pertanyaan-pertanyaan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

1. In your opinion, what is the theme of the song?
2. Do you think it is an inspiring song? Why?
3. Why does the singer ask us to close our eyes?
4. "But it doesn't change who I am in my heart if I look like a dime" What does the line imply?
5. What do you feel after reading the song lyrics?

Jawaban:

1. The theme is about self confidence. We should be ourselves, not to try to become anyone else.
2. Yes, I do. The song motivate us to become ourselves, whoever we are.
3. She wants us to think of ourselves that we are actually beautiful.

4. It implies that the singer will never change to become anyone else although she might not look beautiful.
5. **Contoh jawaban:** I realize that we have to be ourselves; to be what I am to be, no matter what people think about me.

Activity 14

Complete the following song lyrics with suitable words from the box.

Then, read the complete song lyrics.

Jawaban:

- | | | |
|-----------|-------------|-------------------|
| 1. come | 2. memories | 3. give |
| 4. climb | 5. Shed | 6. Shining bright |
| 7. lonely | 8. part | 9. space |
| 10. meet | | |

Variasi

Activity 1

Complete the following song lyrics with suitable words from the box.

Read the lyrics aloud.

- | | | |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| a. roads | b. worst | c. days |
| d. sleep | e. drew | f. taste |
| g. darkest | h. strangers | i. stations |
| j. colorful | | |

Maps

(By Maroon 5)

I miss the (1) _____ of a sweeter life

I miss the conversation

I'm searching for a song tonight

I'm changing all of the (2) _____

I like to think that we had it all

We (3) _____ a map to a better place

But on that road I took a fall

Oh baby why did you run away?

I was there for you

In your (4) _____ times

I was there for you

In your darkest nights

But I wonder where were you

When I was at my (5) _____

Down on my knees

And you said you had my back

So I wonder where were you

All the (6) _____ you took came back to me

So I'm following the map that leads to you

The map that leads to you

Ain't nothing I can do

The map that leads to you

Following, following, following to you

The map that leads to you

Ain't nothing I can do

The map that leads to you

Following, following, following

I hear your voice in my (7) _____ at night

Hard to resist temptation

'Cause all these (8) _____ come over me

Now I can't get over you

No I just can't get over you

Adopted from: <http://www.metrolyrics.com/maps-lyrics-maroon-5.html> (April 12, 2019)

Activity 2

Read the following song lyrics.

What is the message of the song?

A spot soaring

Down through the pouring

Rain and restoring

Life to the lighthouse

A slow motion wave on the ocean

Stirs my emotion

Up like a raincloud

When did the sky turned black?

And when will the light come back?

A cab driver turned to skydiver,

Then to survivor, dying to breakdown

A blood brother, surrogate mother

Hugging each other, crying their eyes out

When did the sky turn black?

And when will the light come back?

I'm ecstatic like a drug addict

Locked in the attic

Strung out and spellbound

*) I fought all through the night

Oh, oh, but I made it alive

The sun starting to rise

Oh, oh, these are beautiful times

**) This part of my life is so hard,

So hard, so hard,

But I'm gonna survive!

Oh, oh, these are beautiful times!

A bad feeling

Burnt through the ceiling

Leaving my healing heart with a new scar

A dead fire rose and rose higher

Like a vampire up from the graveyard

When did the sky turn black?

And when will the light come back?

We all suffer but we recover

Just to discover life where we all are

Back to *)

Back to **)

***) This part of my life is so hard,

So hard, so hard

But I'm gonna survive

Oh, oh, these are beautiful times!

Back to ***)

My heart's burning bad and it's turning black

But I'm learning how to be stronger

And sincerely I love you dearly

Oh, but I'm clearly destined to wander

Adopted from: <http://www.musicinsideu.com/2014/04/beautiful-times-owl-city-ft-lindsey.html> (April 12, 2019)

Jawaban:

Activity 1

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. f | 2. i | 3. e | 4. g |
| 5. b | 6. a | 7. d | 8. h |

Activity 2

The message of the song is that life is wonderful despite the burdens and afflictions that seek us out.

The song is for those who search for strength to rise above hardship.

Activity 15

Find a song which lyrics you like.

Read the song lyrics in class.

Explain what the song is about and what the message of the song is.

Contoh jawaban:

Fields of Gold

(By Sting)

You'll remember me when the west wind moves upon the fields of barley
You'll forget the sun in his jealous sky as we walk in fields of gold
So she took her love for to gaze awhile upon the fields of barley
In his arms she fell as her hair came down among the fields of gold

Will you stay with me, will you be my love among the fields of barley?
We'll forget the sun in his jealous sky as we lie in fields of gold
See the west wind move like a lover so upon the fields of barley.
Feel her body rise when you kiss her mouth among the fields of gold

I never made promises lightly and there have been some that I've broken
But I swear in the days still left we'll walk in fields of gold
We'll walk in fields of gold

Many years have passed since those summer days among the fields of barley
See the children run as the sun goes down among the fields of gold
You'll remember me when the west wind moves upon the fields of barley
You can tell the sun in his jealous sky when we walked in fields of gold
When we walked in fields of gold, when we walked in fields of gold

Adopted from: <https://songmeanings.com/songs/view/33015/> (April 12, 2019)

Contoh jawaban:

It's about two young lovers, soulmates. The man dies young. Many years later, as the woman nears her death, she goes back to the place where she was most happy in her life and remembers him. The title itself "Fields of Gold" means that their love was worth far more than gold, and walking in "fields of gold" means that they have something very special and glorious between them, their love is so deep that it transcends everything, including time, space, lives, etc.

The message of the song is that we should treasure every moment with people we love.

Learning English
Through Songs

Parts of a song:

- **Introduction**, or **intro**, is the music at the beginning of a song.
- **Verses** are the lines of a song, describing the concept and theme of the song.
- **Chorus** are the lines of a song that are repeatedly sung.
- **Bridge** is the part of a song that has relatively different melody from the rest of the song.
- **Outro** is the additional lines of a song which brings it to a close.

Tape Script for Assessment

Questions 1 to 3 refer to the following song lyrics.

A Reason to Live

Not everybody comes of age at the same time
But sooner or later
You're gonna start taking on responsibility
You've got to be able to carry your own weight
And when that day comes
You'd better be ready

Take a deep breath then let go
Of the life that you had known
On the first step out that door, you've started to walk down one dark road
Infection across the globe
Don't lose a grip on that hope
Think fast or you won't last long
Even when you're grown up you don't stop growing
Crazy demented faces
Nature is making changes
Ain't nothing but traces of civilization left in these forsaken places
Putting all I got at stake and praying to God it's not all wasted
Trust me you never wanna wake up
If you don't have a dream worth chasing

[Chorus:]

Our time is running out
And we got nothing else
The only thing that keeps us human is each other now
Thought I could stick it out
When I was by myself
But you have given me a reason not to shut you out
There's a fire inside her
And it's made her a fighter
I will let the world burn if it means I'll survive
But the thing I'll put first is the girl by my side

...

Adopted from: <https://genius.com/Jt-machinima-a-reason-to-live-the-last-of-us-rap-lyrics> (April 14, 2019)

Questions:

1. What is the song about?
2. What does "You've got to be able to carry your own weight" mean?
3. What does the singer suggest through the song?

Questions 4 and 5 refer to the following song lyrics.

Love Changes Everything

Bobby had everything he thought he'd ever need
A fancy new car and a master's degree
Still he's feeling lost, with no purpose in life
And nothing seems to fill the empty space inside
He sees an ad on late night TV
Says 'Change a kid's life with just a couple hours a week'
Normally he'd keep clicking, just surfing around
But something makes him stop and write that number down
Oh, it's amazing how love changes everything

Well, Sara does her best just to keep the faith
But ever since he left, it's hard to find the strength
She wipes a tear from her eye as she puts the groceries on the shelf
Cause after dinner, baths and homework, there's no time for herself
Two jobs, two kids, too tired to fight
No money, no romance, no end in sight
Just when she thinks she can't go on
She sees a painting on the fridge that says 'I love you Mom'
Oh, it's amazing how love changes everything

Well, I know we've got problems
We've got to figure out, baby
Yeah, I know we haven't been talking or touching much lately
But I know this love's
Got a lot of life left in it
Oh, so let me hold you close, I don't wanna let you go
Baby, let me know, we won't wait another minute

...

Adopted from: <https://www.azlyrics.com/lyrics/aaronlines/lovechangeseverything.html> (April 14, 2019)

Questions:

4. What is Bobby like?
5. What does Sara feel?

Assessment

I. Choose A, B, C, D, or E for the correct answer.

Jawaban:

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. E 5. C
6. D 7. E 8. B 9. C 10. D
11. D 12. C 13. B 14. E 15. D
16. E 17. A 18. A 19. B 20. A

II. Read the song lyrics.

What is the message of the song?

Jawaban:

The message of the song is: we have to be brave and strong to face the reality, especially when it is really bad.

Student Activity

Find a song of which the lyrics raise people's awareness of the need to do kindness for family, friends or others.

Present the song in class.

Explain what the song is about.

Contoh jawaban:

We're the World (USA for Africa) (By: Michael Jackson)

There comes a time when we heed a certain call
When the world must come together as one
There are people dying
And it's time to lend a hand to life
The greatest gift of all

We can't go on pretending day by day
That someone, somewhere will soon make a change
We all are a part of God's great big family
And the truth, you know,
Love is all we need

*) We are the world, we are the children
We are the ones who make a brighter day
So let's start giving
There's a choice we're making
We're saving our own lives
It's true we'll make a better day
Just you and me

Send them your heart so they'll know that someone cares
And their lives will be stronger and free
As God has shown us by turning stone to bread
So we all must lend a helping hand

Back to *)

When you're down and out, there seems no hope at all
But if you just believe there's no way we can fall
Well ... well ... well
Let's realize that a change can only come
When we stand together as one

Back to *)

Adopted from: <https://genius.com/Usa-for-africa-we-are-the-world-lyrics> (April 14, 2019)

Jawaban:

The song is about caring for each other. The singer invites us to make better days by starting giving our hands to help others. The singer says that a change can only come when we stand together as one.

School Examination

LISTENING SECTION

Part I

1. **Percakapan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Man : Have you heard the news?
Woman : What news?
Man : *The Curse of La Llorona* movie is at the top of box office today.
Woman : Really? That's the first time a horror movie wins against superhero movies this month.
Man : I know. Have you watched it?
Woman : Not yet. I will watch it this weekend.
Narrator : What is the conversation about?

Jawaban: A

2. **Percakapan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Man : My monthly expense has gone up lately.
Woman : Where do you usually go shopping?
Man : Since there is a new minimarket near my house, I often go there. Do you know any cheaper store nearby?
Woman : There is a grocery store not far from the office. You'll save a lot of money if you shop there.
Man : That's a good idea. Thanks for the advice.
Woman : Anytime.
Narrator : What is the man going to do?

Jawaban: D

3. **Percakapan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Man : Where are you going?
Woman : I'm going to the post office. What about you?
Man : I'm going to the central market, only one block from the post office. Let me give you a ride then.
Woman : Thanks.
Narrator : How will the speakers reach their destinations?

Jawaban: E

4. **Percakapan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Man : Vira, could you turn on the GPS, please?
Woman : O.K., but how?
Man : Just click the icon, then write our destination on the search column. Can you do it?
Woman : Yeah, I got it.
Narrator : What is the man doing?

Jawaban: E

Part II

5. Write your answer on your answer sheet.

- Percakapan dan pilihan jawaban yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Woman : Wow, what an amazing picture! Where did you take it?
Man : _____
Narrator : What will the man probably like to reply with?
A. I have studied photography for a year.
B. This is my first picture with a new camera.
C. In the Rainbow Village in Semarang.
D. I like visiting many places and taking pictures there.

Jawaban: C

6. Write your answer on your answer sheet.

- Percakapan dan pilihan jawaban yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Man : If you have a complicated problem and can't solve it, you should share it with a person you can rely on.
Woman : _____
Narrator : What is the woman's best response?
A. You're right. I'll try.
B. May I know your problem?
C. Sorry, I can't give you any solution.
D. Who do you think I can ask for opinions?

Jawaban: A

7. Write your answer on your answer sheet.

Percakapan dan pilihan jawaban yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

- Woman : You look tired. Why don't you have a rest?
- Man : Thanks. Let me know if you need help moving the closet. I'll just sit here for a while.
- Woman : _____
- Narrator** : How would the woman probably respond?
- A. Let me get you something to eat.
B. Actually, I need you to help me right now.
C. I'm fine. I like decorating.
D. O.K. I'll find you if I need help.

Jawaban: D

Part III

8. **Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**

Salads that combine warm and cold ingredients make a healthy meal any time of year. This mushroom, asparagus, and egg salad is delicious, filling, and easy to make. To make this recipe you'll need a cup of baby spinach, 4 spears of asparagus, 6 mushrooms, an egg cup, three teaspoons of extra virgin olive oil, and two tea spoons of balsamic vinegar.

Let's make the salad. First, rap the asparagus and a teaspoon of olive oil on foil. Then, roast at 350° F for 10–15 minutes, or until tender. While roasting, slice the mushroom and sauté with a teaspoon of olive oil. Then, cut the cooked asparagus spears in half and place them on top of the spinach. Add the mushrooms and egg cup, and then drizzle them with olive oil and balsamic vinegar.

Adopted from: <https://www.happy-mothering.com/03/recipes/mushroom-asparagus-egg-salad/> (April 6, 2019)

Narrator : Which picture matches the monolog?

Jawaban: C

9. **Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**

Five meters below the surface of the North Sea, near the southernmost tip of Norway, Europe's first underwater restaurant is now complete. The 110-foot long structure, an oblique concrete slab that looks like a sunken periscope, was submerged in July 2018 and welcomed the first guests on March 20.

The restaurant, called Under, sits up to 40 guests, protected by concrete walls half a meter (1.6 feet) thick, and has a total internal area of about 500 square meters (5,300 square feet) set over three levels, offering unique underwater views of the surrounding marine environment through a 11-meter (36 feet) wide panoramic window.

The restaurant was built in about six months on a barge near the coast, and then towed into position — about 600 feet away — with a heavy-lift vessel. To submerge the structure, containers filled with water

were placed inside, before securing it to the sea floor with a total of 18 anchoring points.

Adopted from: <https://edition.cnn.com/style/article/snohetta-underwater-restaurant-construction/index.html> (April 6, 2019)

Narrator : Which picture is being described in the monolog?

Jawaban: A

10. **Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**

The population of the Sumatran rhinoceros in the regencies of West Kutai and Mahakam Ulu, East Kalimantan, is believed to have fallen to just 12 to 15 animals.

The head of the East Kalimantan Natural Resources Conservation Agency (BKSDA), Sunandar Trigunajasa, said poaching and habitat fragmentation had contributed to the decreasing number of rhinos in the wild.

The rescue team is now trying to find a male mate for Pahu, who is estimated to be more than 25 years old, so that they can reproduce and increase the number of rhinos.

As Pahu is now not young anymore, probably more than 25 years old, the next challenge is to find a male rhino in Kalimantan, which we believe is still roaming in the wild. The availability of male rhinos in the conservation area could propel the success of the breeding program. Now the team is trying to find a male rhino in Kalimantan," said the director general of natural resource and ecosystem conservation of the Environment and Forestry Ministry, Wiratno, at the same event.

Adopted from: <https://www.thejakartapost.com/life/2019/03/30/only-a-dozen-sumatran-rhinos-left-in-east-kalimantan-experts-believe.html> (April 6, 2019)

Narrator : Which picture matches the monolog?

Jawaban: B

11. **Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**

The most obvious reason to jack up a car is to change a tire, but other jobs, such as inspecting brakes, may also require you to get under the vehicle. Before you jack up your vehicle, observe the following safety precautions:

First, place the jack under the part of the vehicle that it should contact when raised. If you're using jack stands, place them near the jack. If you place your jack incorrectly, you can injure your car. Then, lift the vehicle by using the jack. If you have a scissor jack, insert the rod or wrench over the knob, and then crank. If you have a hydraulic jack, place the handle into the appropriate location and pump up and down. After that, place the jack stands under the vehicle, near where the jack is touching it. Wiggle the vehicle a little to make sure that it's resting securely on the jack stands. Then, remove the jack. When you're finished, replace the jack, remove the stands, and lower the vehicle to the ground. If you're using a scissor jack, simply turn the crank in the opposite direction. If you're using a hydraulic jack, use the rod

to turn the pressure release valve. The jack will do the rest of the work for you.

Adopted from: <https://www.dummies.com/home-garden/car-repair/how-to-safely-jack-up-your-vehicle/> (April 6, 2019)

Narrator : Which tool is mentioned in the monolog?

Jawaban: E

Part IV

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:
Questions 12 and 13 refer to the following monolog.

Sweltering conditions around the world last month made March 2019 the second-hottest March on record for planet Earth, after March 2016.

Also, the first quarter of 2019 ended as the third warmest on record for the globe, according to scientists at NOAA's National Centers for Environmental Information.

The average global temperature in March was 1.91 degrees Fahrenheit above the 20th-century average of 54.9 degrees, making it the second-hottest March on record in the 140-year record (1880–2019). Last month also was the 43rd consecutive March and 411 consecutive month with global temperatures above average.

The period from January through March saw a global temperature 1.62 degrees Fahrenheit above the average of 54.1 degrees, making it the third-hottest YTD on record. The highest temperature departures from average were found in areas across Australia, Southwestern and Central Asia, Alaska, and Northwestern Canada.

Adopted from: <https://www.noaa.gov/news/march-2019-was-second-hottest-on-record-for-globe> (April 6, 2019)

Narrator:

12. What is the monolog about?

13. What does the speaker say about March 2019?

12. **Jawaban: A**

13. **Jawaban: C**

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:
Questions 14 and 15 refer to the following monolog.

Most computer users don't take full advantages of the computer mouse. We are only familiar with a mouse wheels ability to scroll up and down on a page. The fact is, this wheel can also do so much more, as follows.

The mouse wheel is not just a wheel. It can also be used as a button. Pressing down on the wheel will act like a third mouse button. The wheel button can be used to open a web page in a tab by clicking the wheel on any link, and can also be used to close a tab by clicking the wheel on any open tab.

The wheel can also function to zoom in and out on a web page, word document, excel spreadsheet, etc. Just hold down the 'Ctrl' key and scroll up to zoom in and down to zoom out.

Next, hold down the 'Shift' key and scroll down in most Internet browsers to go back to the previous web page.

Last, a few mouse wheels can be pushed left or right to also move back and forward between web pages.

Adopted from: <https://www.computerhope.com/tips/tip32.htm> (March 19, 2018)

Narrator:

14. How do we make pictures on a web page smaller or bigger?

15. Based on the monolog, what do you think of a mouse wheel?

14. **Jawaban: C**

15. **Jawaban: B**

This is the end of the listening section.

READING SECTION

Jawaban:

- | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|
| 16. D | 31. C | 46. A |
| 17. D | 32. E | 47. D |
| 18. C | 33. C | 48. E |
| 19. C | 34. B | 49. C |
| 20. E | 35. C | 50. B |
| 21. E | 36. A | |
| 22. A | 37. C | |
| 23. A | 38. B | |
| 24. D | 39. B | |
| 25. B | 40. C | |
| 26. A | 41. A | |
| 27. B | 42. E | |
| 28. B | 43. B | |
| 29. B | 44. E | |
| 30. D | 45. A | |

National Examination

LISTENING SECTION

Part I

1. **Percakapan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Woman : Lutfi, please sit down. I have to tell you this.
Man : What is it, Mawar? You look serious.
Woman : Have you heard that Adi is in hospital right now?
Man : No, I haven't. What's wrong with him?
Woman : He suddenly fainted at the school gate this morning. Mrs. Linda, teacher in charge, took him to the hospital.
Narrator : What is wrong with Adi?

Jawaban: B

2. **Percakapan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Man : O, gosh! The weather is making me crazy.
Woman : Absolutely! I think our classroom needs air conditioning.
Man : I agree. One fan for such a big room is not enough.
Woman : That's right. I hope the principal and school committee understand our condition.
Man : Why don't we meet the principal and tell her about the problem?
Woman : That's a good idea.
Narrator : What is the conversation about?

Jawaban: E

3. **Percakapan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Woman : I've heard you are going to move to a new house. Is that true?
Man : Yes, that's true.
Woman : Where is it?
Man : In fact, it is still in the same estate but in a different block. I'll move to Block B number 3. It's bigger and near the main street. My mother will open a grocery store.

Woman : Congratulations! May you and your family have a better, happy, and prosperous life in years to come.
Man : Thanks.
Narrator : What does the woman hope for the man?

Jawaban: C

4. **Percakapan yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**
Man : Why are you packing, dear?
Woman : Well, I have an urgent business to take care of.
Man : Where to?
Woman : To Bandung. I'll be leaving this evening by the latest flight.
Man : What business is it?
Woman : I will receive an award as a national model teacher.
Man : Wow, that's awesome! Congratulations, dear!
Narrator : Why does the man look surprised?

Jawaban: C

Part II

5. Write your answer on your answer sheet.

Percakapan dan pilihan jawaban yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:
Man : You look very happy today. Any good news?
Girl : Yes, Dad. I was finally appointed the OSIS chairperson this year.
Man : _____
Narrator : What is the man's best response for the girl's statement?
A. Yes, darling. That's right.
B. I hope you win the election.
C. I'm sorry. I can't go with you.
D. Superb! You deserve it, darling.

Jawaban: D

6. Write your answer on your answer sheet.

Percakapan dan pilihan jawaban yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

- Man : Mona, you look pale. Are you O.K.?
Woman : No, I'm not. I've got a stomachache and it's getting worse.
Man : _____
Narrator : What is the man's best response for the woman's statement?
A. It can be true.
B. We'll be late.
C. Let's stop here.
D. Let me take you home.

Jawaban: D

7. Write your answer on your answer sheet.

Percakapan dan pilihan jawaban yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:

- Woman : Hi, Hari. Long time no see.
Man : Hi, Firda. Yeah, it's been more than two years. By the way, where are you going?
Woman : I'm going home. I live in Taman Angrek housing estates now.
Man : _____
Narrator : How does the man probably reply?
A. You must be kidding! I live there too.
B. You must be very tired.
C. Wow, it's such a lovely house?
D. Have you had my number?

Jawaban: A

Part III

8. **Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**

Your mother just bought a bottle of syrup. She wants to open the bottle now, but she cannot find a bottle opener. You know how to open a bottle cap using a bicycle key.

You immediately take your bicycle key and try to unscrew the bottle cap. You use the edges of the key to bend the cap up bit by bit until you can remove it. You do it very carefully, so it doesn't hurt your fingers.

Narrator : Which picture matches the monolog?

Jawaban: B

9. **Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**

Teluk Asmara is a new tourist destination which is located in Tambakrejo Village, Sumbermanjing District, South Malang, East Java. It can be reached by vehicles. Visitors have to walk down and up stairs for about ten minutes to reach the beach. They can enjoy the scenery from a hilltop before arriving at the beach.

What distinguishes it from other marine tourist spots? It is surrounded by small islands. It has clean white sand along the beach. Besides, the waves are not big so that it saves for people to play with the clear

and cold water of the beach. It's worth visiting.

Adapted from: <https://travelinguk.com/teluk-asmara-malang/53632/> (2nd December 2018)

Narrator : Which picture is suitable with the monolog?

Jawaban: A

10. **Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**

Jeff Keith has only one leg. When he was 12 years old, Jeff had cancer. Doctors had to cut off most of his right leg. Every day Jeff puts on an artificial leg. With the plastic leg Jeff can ski, ride a bicycle, swim, and play football. He can also run.

Adopted from: Sandra Heyer, *True Stories in the News: A Beginning Reader, Second Edition*, New York: Addison Wesley Longman Publishing Company, 1996.

Narrator : Which picture matches the monolog?

Jawaban: A

11. **Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:**

Sinkholes are pits in the ground that form in areas where water gathers without external drainage, according to the U.S. Geological Survey. As water drains below ground, it can dissolve subterranean caverns, particularly in areas where the bedrock is made of water-soluble evaporate rocks such as salt or gypsum or of carbonate rocks such as limestone or dolomite.

Most of the time, sinkholes form gradually. Occasionally, though, the collapse is sudden. Those sudden sinkholes are often the ones that open up and swallow cars, homes and streets.

Adopted from: <https://www.livescience.com/44123-what-are-sinkholes.html> (April 26, 2019)

Narrator : Which picture is being described the monolog?

Jawaban: C

Part IV

Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:
Questions 12 and 13 refer to the following monolog.

Nowadays there are many minimarkets and malls. Traditional markets seem to be left behind. However, for me, traditional markets are still important. First of all, vegetables, meats and fish sold are fresh. Sellers get the goods directly from suppliers. Of course, it is better for our health. Besides, we can practice bargaining in the traditional markets. When bargaining, we sometimes use a local language, and it is a good way to maintain it. Moreover, they are also important to increase local people's income. These are the reasons why I think the existence of traditional markets should be maintained.

Narrator:

12. What is the monolog about?
13. Why are goods sold in traditional markets good for our health?

12. **Jawaban: A**

13. **Jawaban: C**

**Teks yang diperdengarkan oleh Bapak/Ibu Guru:
Questions 14 and 15 refer to the following monolog.**

Children are known to have an easier time adapting to a new language compared to adults. However, studies and experts usually offer different suggestions on the exact age children are best able to learn a foreign language. The latest study by researchers in Boston, the United States suggests that it is best done before they reach the age of 10.

According to a 2018 research helmed by Boston College psychology assistant professor Joshua Hartshorne, which involved 670,000 children, our brain is able to grasp foreign languages at a maximum capacity when we are very young.

“This is why adults have a harder language learning process compared to children” the study explained.

According to Elizabeth Allen, an English and French language educator from the United Kingdom, the ideal age for children to learn a foreign language is 3 years old—a conclusion she made based on more than 30 years of experience teaching foreign languages.

However, she added that creating a fun learning environment and the full support of parents who accompany their children are also important.

Adopted from: <http://www.thejakartapost.com/life/2018/11/24/what-is-the-ideal-age-for-children-to-learn-a-foreign-language.html> (April 26, 2019)

Narrator:

14. What is the topic of the monolog?
15. Who takes the benefit of the text?

14. **Jawaban: B**

15. **Jawaban: A**

This is the end of the listening section.

READING SECTION

Jawaban:

- | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|
| 16. C | 31. A | 46. A |
| 17. B | 32. A | 47. E |
| 18. E | 33. C | 48. B |
| 19. B | 34. D | 49. C |
| 20. D | 35. E | 50. D |
| 21. A | 36. B | |
| 22. D | 37. C | |
| 23. E | 38. D | |
| 24. B | 39. A | |
| 25. A | 40. C | |
| 26. C | 41. E | |
| 27. D | 42. C | |
| 28. A | 43. B | |
| 29. E | 44. A | |
| 30. B | 45. A | |